

WAGO-I/O-SYSTEM 750 PFC200 CS 2ETH CAN 750-8203(/xxx-xxx) PLC - PFC200 Controller

Version 1.1.0, valid from SW-Version 02.02.12(03)



© 2014 by WAGO Kontakttechnik GmbH & Co. KG All rights reserved.

WAGO Kontakttechnik GmbH & Co. KG

Hansastraße 27 D-32423 Minden

Phone: +49 (0) 571/8 87 – 0 Fax: +49 (0) 571/8 87 – 1 69

E-Mail: info@wago.com

Web: http://www.wago.com

Technical Support

Phone: +49 (0) 571/8 87 – 5 55 Fax: +49 (0) 571/8 87 – 85 55

E-Mail: support@wago.com

Every conceivable measure has been taken to ensure the accuracy and completeness of this documentation. However, as errors can never be fully excluded, we always appreciate any information or suggestions for improving the documentation.

E-Mail: <u>documentation@wago.com</u>

We wish to point out that the software and hardware terms as well as the trademarks of companies used and/or mentioned in the present manual are generally protected by trademark or patent.



Table of Contents

1	Notes about this Documentation	12
1.1	Validity of this Documentation	12
1.2	Copyright	12
1.3	Symbols	13
1.4	Number Notation	15
1.5	Font Conventions	15
2	Important Notes	16
2.1	Legal Bases	16
2.1.1	Subject to Changes	
2.1.2	y C	
2.1.3		
	Provisions	
2.1.4		
2.2	Safety Advice (Precautions)	
2.3	Special Use Conditions for ETHERNET Devices	20
3	Device Description	
3.1	View	
3.2	Connectors	
3.2.1	Data Contacts/Internal Bus	
3.2.2	Tr J	
3.2.3		
3.2.4		
3.2.5	,	
3.2.6	1	
3.3	Display Elements	
3.3.1	Power Supply Indicating Elements	
3.3.2	\mathcal{E}	
3.3.3	5 - J - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1	
3.3.4	\mathcal{E}	
3.4	Operating Elements	
3.4.1	Operating Mode Switch	
3.4.2		
3.5	Slot for Memory Card	
3.6	Schematic Diagram	
3.7	Technical Data	
3.7.1	Device Data	
3.7.2	- <i>J</i>	
3.7.3	11 3	
3.7.4		
3.7.5	ε	
3.7.6		
3.7.7		
3.7.8	1	
3.7.9	J1	
3.7.10		
3.8	Approvals	45

3.9	Standards and Guidelines	45
4	Function Description	46
4.1	Network Configuration	46
4.1.1	Operation in Switch Mode	
4.1.2	Operation with Separate Network Interfaces	
5	Mounting	47
5.1	Installation Position	47
5.2	Overall Configuration	47
5.3	Mounting onto Carrier Rail	49
5.3.1	Carrier Rail Properties	49
5.3.2	WAGO DIN Rail	50
5.4	Spacing	50
5.5	Mounting Sequence	51
5.6	Inserting Devices	
5.6.1	Inserting the Fieldbus Coupler/Controller	52
5.6.2	Inserting the I/O Module	53
6	Connect Devices	
6.1	Connecting a Conductor to the CAGE CLAMP®	54
6.2	Power Supply Concept	
6.2.1	Supplementary Power Supply Regulations	55
7	Commissioning	57
7.1	Switching On the Controller	57
7.2	Determining the IP Address of the Host PC	
7.3	Setting an IP Address	
7.3.1	Assigning an IP Address using DHCP	
7.3.2	Changing an IP Address using "WAGO Ethernet Settings"	
7.4	Testing the Network Connection	
7.5	Shutdown/Restart	
7.6	Initiating Reset Functions	65
7.6.1	Warm Start Reset	65
7.6.2	Cold Start Reset	65
7.6.3	Software Reset	65
7.6.4	Setting a Fixed IP Address	65
7.6.5	Factory Reset	66
7.7	Users and Passwords	67
7.7.1	Services and Users	
7.7.2	WBM Group	
7.7.3	Linux User Group	
7.7.4	SNMP User Group	
7.8	Configuration	
7.8.1	Configuration using Web-Based Management (WBM)	
7.8.1		
7.8.1	$\boldsymbol{\varepsilon}$	
7.8.1	Ç	
7.8.1	±	
7.8.1	1 ()	
7.8.1	ε	
7.8.1	4.1 "General Configuration" Group	76



7.8.1.5	"CODESYS Information" Page	77
7.8.1.5.1	"CODESYS" Group	77
7.8.1.5.2	"Project Details" Group	77
7.8.1.5.3	"Task n" Group(s)	
7.8.1.6	"CODESYS WebVisu" Page	79
7.8.1.6.1	"Webserver Configuration" Group	79
7.8.1.7	"Configuration of Network Parameters" Page"	
7.8.1.7.1	"Hostname" Group	
7.8.1.7.2	"Domain Name" Group	
7.8.1.8	"TCP/IP Configuration" Page	
7.8.1.8.1	"Switch Configuration" Group	
7.8.1.8.2	"IP Address (Xn)" Group(s)	
7.8.1.8.3	"Default Gateway" Group	
7.8.1.8.4	"DNS Server" Group	
7.8.1.9	"Configuration of ETHERNET Parameters" Page	
7.8.1.9.1	"Interface Xn" Groups	
7.8.1.10	"Configuration of Time and Date" Page	
7.8.1.10.1	"Date on Device" Group	
7.8.1.10.2	"Time on Device" Group	
7.8.1.10.3	"Time Zone" Group	
7.8.1.10.4	"TZ String" Group	
7.8.1.11	"Configuration of the Users for the Web-based Management	
7.8.1.11.1	"Change Password for Selected User" Group	_
7.8.1.12	"Create Bootable Image" Page	
7.8.1.12.1	"Create Bootable Image from Active Partition (<active< td=""><td></td></active<>	
7.0.1.12.1	Partition>" Group	
7.8.1.13	"Reboot Controller" Page	
7.8.1.13.1	"Reboot Controller" Group	
7.8.1.14	"Firmware Back-up" Page	
7.8.1.15	"Firmware Restore" Page	
7.8.1.16	"System Partition" Page	
7.8.1.16.1	"Current Active Partition" Group	
7.8.1.10.1	"Set Inactive Partition Active" Group	
7.8.1.17		
7.8.1.17	"Mass Storage" Page" " <device name="">" Group(s)</device>	92
7.8.1.17.1	" <device name=""> - FAT Format" Group(s)</device>	
7.8.1.17.2	"Software Uploads" Page	
7.8.1.18.1	"Upload New Software" Group	93
7.8.1.18.2	"Activate New Software" Group	93
7.8.1.19	"Configuration of Network Services" Page	
7.8.1.19		
7.8.1.19.1	"Telnet" Group.	
	"FTP" Group	
7.8.1.19.3	"HTTP" Group	
7.8.1.19.4	"HTTP" Group	
7.8.1.19.5	"HTTPS" Group" "Configuration of NTP Client" Page	
7.8.1.20	"Configuration of NTP Client" Page	
7.8.1.20.1	"NTP Client" Group	
7.8.1.21	"Configuration of the CODESYS Services" Page	
7.8.1.21.1	"CODESYS Webserver" Group" "Communication" Group	
781212	"Communication" Group	UA



7.8.1.21.3	"Port Authentication" Group	96
7.8.1.21.4	"Port Authentication Password" Group	96
7.8.1.22	"SSH Client Settings" Page	97
7.8.1.22.1	"SSH Client" Group	97
7.8.1.23	"TFTP Server" Page	98
7.8.1.23.1	"TFTP Server" Group	98
7.8.1.24	"Configuration of SNMP parameter" Page	99
7.8.1.24.1	"General SNMP Configuration" Group	
7.8.1.25	"Configuration of SNMP Parameter" Page	
7.8.1.25.1	"SNMP v1/v2c Manager Configuration" Group	
7.8.1.25.2	"Actually Configured Trap Receivers" Group(s)	
7.8.1.25.3	"Trap Receiver n" Group(s)	
7.8.1.25.4	"Add new Trap Receiver" Group	
7.8.1.26	"Configuration of SNMP v3 Users" Page	
7.8.1.26.1	"Actually Configured v3 Users" Group(s)	
7.8.1.26.2	"v3 User n" Group(s)	
7.8.1.26.3	"Add New v3 User" Group	
7.8.1.27	"Diagnostic Information" Page	
7.8.2	Configuration using a Terminal Program (CBM)	
7.8.3	Configuration using "WAGO ETHERNET Settings"	. 106
7.8.3.1	Identification Tab.	
7.8.3.2	Network Tab	
7.8.3.3	Protocol Tab	
7.8.3.4	Status Tab	
8 Run	-time System CODESYS 2.3	113
	-	
	isstalling the CODESYS 2.3 Programming System	
	irst Program with CODESYS 2.3	
8.2.1 8.2.2	Start the CODESYS Programming System	
	Creating a Project and Selecting the Target System	
8.2.3	Creating the PLC Configuration	
8.2.4	Editing the Program Function Block	
8.2.5	Loading and Running the PLC Program in the Fieldbus Controller	
8.2.6	(ETHERNET)	
	Creating a Boot Project	
	yntax of Logical Addresses	
8.4.1	reating TasksCyclic Tasks	
8.4.2	Freewheeling Tasks	
	ystem Events	
8.5.1	Creating an Event Handler	
	rocess Images	
8.6.1	Process Images for I/O Modules Connected to the Controller	
8.6.2	<u> </u>	
	Process Image for Slaves Connected to the Fieldbus	
	ccess to Process Images of the Input and Output Data via CODESY 3	
	3ddressing Example	
	nternal Data Bus Synchronization	
8.9.1	Case 1: CODESYS Task Interval Set Smaller than the I/O Module	
0.7.1		
	Cycle	. 142



8.9.2	Case 2: CODESYS Task Interval Smaller than Twice the Internal	
	Data Bus Cycle	
8.9.3	Case 3: CODESYS Task Interval Greater than Twice the Internal I	Data
	Buc Cycle	
8.9.4	Case 4: CODESYS Task Interval Greater than 10 ms	
8.9.5	Internal Data Bus Configuration	147
8.9.5.1	Effect of Update Mode on CODESYS Tasks	148
8.9.5.1.	1 Asynchronous Update Mode	148
8.9.5.1.2	2 Synchronous Update Mode	149
8.10	Memory Settings in CODESYS	149
8.10.1	Program Memory	149
8.10.2	Data Memory and Function Block Limitation	150
8.10.3	Remanent Memory	
8.11	CODESYS Visualization	152
8.11.1	Limits of CODESYS Visualization	155
8.11.2	Eliminating Errors in CODESYS Web Visualization	157
8.11.3	FAQs about CODESYS Web Visualization	158
9 M	IODBUS	160
9.1	General	
9.1	Features	
9.2	Configuration	
9.3 9.3.1	C	
9.3.1	MODBUS TOP Settings	
9.3.2	MODBUS TCP Settings	
9.3.3 9.4	Data Exchange	
9.4 9.4.1	Process Image	
9.4.1	Flag Area	
9.4.2	MODBUS Registers	
9.4.3 9.4.4	MODBUS Mapping	
9.4.4.1	MODBUS Mapping for Write Bit Services FC1, FC2	
9.4.4.1	MODBUS Mapping for Write Bit Services FC1, FC2	
9.4.4.2	MODBUS Mapping for Read Register Services FC3, FC4, FC2	
9.4.4.4	MODBUS Mapping for Write Register Services FC6, FC16, FC	
2.4.4.4	FC23	
9.5	WAGO MODBUS Register	
9.5.1	Process Image Properties	
9.5.1.1	Register 0x1022 – Number of Registers in the MODBUS Input	1/4
7.3.1.1	Process Image	174
9.5.1.2	Register 0x1023 – Number of Registers in the MODBUS Outpu	
9.3.1.2	Process Image	
9.5.1.3	Register 0x1024 – Number of Bits in the MODBUS Input Proce	
9.3.1.3	Image	
9.5.1.4	Register 0x1025 – Number of Bits in the MODBUS Output	1/4
9.3.1.4		174
9.5.2	Process Image Network Configuration	
9.5.2 9.5.2.1	Register 0x1028 – IP Configuration	
9.5.2.1	Register 0x1028 – IP Configuration Register 0x102A – Number of Established TCP Connections	
9.5.2.2		
9.5.2.4	Register 0x1030 – MODBUS TCP Socket Timeout	1/3
7.3.4.4	(eth())	175
	15/11/11	. , ,



9.5.2.5	Register 0x1037 - MODBUS TCP Response Delay	175
9.5.3	PLC Status Register	176
9.5.4	MODBUS Watchdog	176
9.5.4.1	Register 0x1100 – Watchdog Command	176
9.5.4.2	Register 0x1101 – Watchdog Status	178
9.5.4.3	Register 0x1102 – Watchdog Timeout	178
9.5.4.4	Register 0x1103 – Watchdog Config	
9.5.5	MODBUS Constants Register	
9.5.6	Electronic Nameplate	
9.5.6.1	Register 0x2010 – Revision (Firmware Index)	180
9.5.6.2	Register 0x2011 – Series Designator	
9.5.6.3	Register 0x2012 – Device ID	
9.5.6.4	Register 0x2013 – Major Firmware Version	
9.5.6.5	Register 0x2014 – Minor Firmware Version.	
9.5.6.6	Register 0x2015 – MBS Version	
9.6	Diagnostics	
9.6.1	Diagnostics for the MODBUS Master	
9.6.2	Diagnostics for the Runtime System	
9.6.3	Diagnostics for the Error Server.	
	ANopen Master and Slave	
10.1	Object Directory	
10.2	Communications Profile	
10.2.1	Master Configuration	
10.3	Data Exchange	
10.3.1	Controller Communication Objects	
10.3.2	Fieldbus-Specific Addressing	
10.3.3	Examples for the Definition of PFC Fieldbus Variables	
10.3.3.1	CODESYS Access to PFC Variables	
10.3.3.2		
10.3.4	CANopen Master Control Configuration	
10.3.4.1	Selecting the Master	
10.3.4.2		
10.3.4.3		
10.3.4.4	\mathcal{E}	
10.3.4.5	5 5	
10.3.5	CANopen Slave Control Configuration	
10.3.5.1	CANopen Variables Configuration	
10.3.5.2		
10.4	Fieldbus Coupler Diagnostics	
10.4.1	DiagGetBusState() and DiagGetState()	
10.4.2	Creating Diagnostics 7 in CODESYS 2.3	
10.4.3	Calling Up the Diagnostics Function Block	
10.4.4	Executing a Bus Diagnosis using DiagGetBusState()	
10.4.5	Performing Subscriber Diagnostics using DiagGetState()	
10.4.6	Evaluating the CANopen Diagnosis (Emergency Messages)	222
10.5	Data Exchange between Simple CAN Subscribers and PFC200 in the	
		224
10.6	Data Exchange between CAN Subscribers and the PFC200 in a CAN	
	Laver2 Network	226



11 D	iagnostics	. 227
11.1	Operating and Status Messages	227
11.1.1	Power Supply Indicating Elements	
11.1.2	Fieldbus/System Indicating Elements	
11.2	Diagnostics Messages (I/O LED)	
11.2.1	Flashing Sequence	
11.2.2	Example of a Diagnostics Message Indicated by a Blink Code	
11.2.3	Meaning of Blink Codes and Procedures for Troubleshooting	
12 S	ervice	241
12.1	Inserting and Removing the Memory Card	241
12.1.1	Inserting the Memory Card	
12.1.2	Removing the Memory Card	
13 R	emoval	243
13.1	Removing Devices	243
13.1.1	Removing the Fieldbus Coupler/Controller	
13.1.2	Removing the I/O Module	
14 A	ppendix	245
14.1	Structure of Process Data for the I/O Modules	
14.1.1	Digital Input Modules	
14.1.1.1	-	
14.1.1.2		
14.1.1.3		
14.1.1.4		
	Process Data	247
14.1.1.5	4 Channel Digital Input Modules	247
14.1.1.6	8 Channel Digital Input Modules	247
14.1.1.7		put
	Process Data	
14.1.1.8	16 Channel Digital Input Modules	248
14.1.2	Digital Output Modules	249
14.1.2.1	1 Channel Digital Output Module with Input Process Data	249
14.1.2.2	\mathcal{C}	249
14.1.2.3		
	Process Data	
14.1.2.4	\mathcal{E}	251
14.1.2.5		0.51
1410	Process Data	
14.1.2.6	\mathcal{E}	251
14.1.2.7	8 Channel Digital Output Modules with Diagnostics and Input Process Data	252
14.1.2.8		
	U 1	
14.1.2.9 14.1.3	\mathcal{C} 1 1	
14.1.3	Analog Input Modules	
	\mathcal{E}_{-1}	
14.1.3.2 14.1.3.3		
14.1.3.3	3 1	
14.1.3.4		
1T.1.J.	o Chamer maios input modules	2JU



14.1.4	Analog Output Modules	257
14.1.4.1	2 Channel Analog Output Modules	
14.1.4.2	4 Channel Analog Output Modules	257
14.1.5	Specialty Modules	258
14.1.5.1	Counter Modules	258
14.1.5.2	Pulse Width Modules	
14.1.5.3	Serial Interface Modules with alternative Data Format	260
14.1.5.4	Serial Interface Modules with Standard Data Format	261
14.1.5.5	Data Exchange Module	261
14.1.5.6	SSI Transmitter Interface Modules	
14.1.5.7	Incremental Encoder Interface Modules	
14.1.5.8	DC-Drive Controller	
14.1.5.9	Stepper Controller	
14.1.5.10	RTC Module	
14.1.5.11	DALI/DSI Master Module	
14.1.5.12	DALI Multi-Master Module	
14.1.5.13	LON® FTT Module	
14.1.5.14	EnOcean Radio Receiver	
14.1.5.15	MP Bus Master Module	
14.1.5.16	Bluetooth® RF-Transceiver	
14.1.5.17	Vibration Velocity/Bearing Condition Monitoring VIB I/O	271
14.1.5.18	KNX/EIB/TP1 Module	
14.1.5.19	AS-interface Master Module	272
14.1.6	System Modules	
14.1.6.1	System Modules with Diagnostics	274
14.1.6.2	Binary Space Module	
14.2 C	ODESYS Libraries	
14.2.1	General Libraries	
14.2.1.1	CODESYS System Libraries	
14.2.1.2	SysLibFile.lib	
14.2.1.3	SysLibFileAsync.lib	
14.2.1.4	SysLibRtc.lib	
14.2.1.5	BusDiag.lib	
14.2.1.6	mod_com.lib	
14.2.1.7	SerComm.lib	
14.2.1.8	WagoConfigToolLIB.lib	
14.2.1.9	WagoLibCpuUsage.lib	
14.2.1.10	WagoLibDiagnosticIDs.lib	
14.2.1.11	WagoLibLed.lib	
14.2.1.12	WagoLibNetSnmp.lib	
14.2.1.13	WagoLibNetSnmpManager.lib	
14.2.1.14	WagoLibSSL.lib	
14.2.1.15	WagoLibTerminalDiag.lib	
14.2.2	Libraries for a CANopen and CANLayer2 Link	
14.2.2.1	WagoCANLayer2_02.lib	
14.2.2.2	WagoCANopen_02.lib	297
List of Fig	gures	298
List of Ta	hles	301



1 Notes about this Documentation



Note

Always retain this documentation!

This documentation is part of the product. Therefore, retain the documentation during the entire service life of the product. Pass on the documentation to any subsequent user. In addition, ensure that any supplement to this documentation is included, if necessary.

1.1 Validity of this Documentation

This documentation is only applicable to the controller "PFC200 CS 2ETH CAN" (750-8203) and the variants listed in the table below.

Table 1: Variants

Item Number/Variant	Designation
750-8203	PFC200 CS 2ETH CAN
750-8203/025-000	PFC200 CS 2ETH CAN/T



Note

Documentation Validity for Variants

Unless otherwise indicated, the information given in this documentation applies to listed variants.

This documentation is only applicable from SW-Version 02.02.12(03).

1.2 Copyright

This Manual, including all figures and illustrations, is copyright-protected. Any further use of this Manual by third parties that violate pertinent copyright provisions is prohibited. Reproduction, translation, electronic and phototechnical filing/archiving (e.g., photocopying) as well as any amendments require the written consent of WAGO Kontakttechnik GmbH & Co. KG, Minden, Germany. Non-observance will involve the right to assert damage claims.



1.3 Symbols

DANGER

Personal Injury!

Indicates a high-risk, imminently hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.



DANGER

Personal Injury Caused by Electric Current!

Indicates a high-risk, imminently hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

Personal Injury!

Indicates a moderate-risk, potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

A CAUTION

Personal Injury!

Indicates a low-risk, potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

Damage to Property!

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in damage to property.



NOTICE

Damage to Property Caused by Electrostatic Discharge (ESD)!

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in damage to property.



Note

Important Note!

Indicates a potential malfunction which, if not avoided, however, will not result in damage to property.





Information

Additional Information:

Refers to additional information which is not an integral part of this documentation (e.g., the Internet).



1.4 Number Notation

Table 2: Number Notation

Number code	Example	Note
Decimal	100	Normal notation
Hexadecimal	0x64	C notation
Binary	'100'	In quotation marks, nibble separated with
-	'0110.0100'	dots (.)

1.5 Font Conventions

Table 3: Font Conventions

Font type	Indicates		
italic	Names of paths and data files are marked in italic-type.		
	e.g.: C:\Programme\WAGO-I/O-CHECK		
Menu	Menu items are marked in bold letters.		
	e.g.: Save		
>	A greater-than sign between two names means the selection of a		
	menu item from a menu.		
	e.g.: File > New		
Input	Designation of input or optional fields are marked in bold letters,		
	e.g.: Start of measurement range		
"Value"	Input or selective values are marked in inverted commas.		
	e.g.: Enter the value "4 mA" under Start of measurement range .		
[Button] Pushbuttons in dialog boxes are marked with bold letters in			
	brackets.		
	e.g.: [Input]		
[Key]	Keys are marked with bold letters in square brackets.		
	e.g.: [F5]		

2 Important Notes

This section includes an overall summary of the most important safety requirements and notes that are mentioned in each individual section. To protect your health and prevent damage to devices as well, it is imperative to read and carefully follow the safety guidelines.

2.1 Legal Bases

2.1.1 Subject to Changes

WAGO Kontakttechnik GmbH & Co. KG reserves the right to provide for any alterations or modifications that serve to increase the efficiency of technical progress. WAGO Kontakttechnik GmbH & Co. KG owns all rights arising from the granting of patents or from the legal protection of utility patents. Third-party products are always mentioned without any reference to patent rights. Thus, the existence of such rights cannot be excluded.

2.1.2 Personnel Qualifications

All sequences implemented on WAGO-I/O-SYSTEM 750 devices may only be carried out by electrical specialists with sufficient knowledge in automation. The specialists must be familiar with the current norms and guidelines for the devices and automated environments.

All changes to the coupler or controller should always be carried out by qualified personnel with sufficient skills in PLC programming.

2.1.3 Use of the WAGO-I/O-SYSTEM 750 in Compliance with Underlying Provisions

Fieldbus couplers, fieldbus controllers and I/O modules found in the modular WAGO-I/O-SYSTEM 750 receive digital and analog signals from sensors and transmit them to actuators or higher-level control systems. Using programmable controllers, the signals can also be (pre-) processed.

The devices have been developed for use in an environment that meets the IP20 protection class criteria. Protection against finger injury and solid impurities up to 12.5 mm diameter is assured; protection against water damage is not ensured. Unless otherwise specified, operation of the devices in wet and dusty environments is prohibited.

Operating the WAGO-I/O-SYSTEM 750 devices in home applications without further measures is only permitted if they meet the emission limits (emissions of interference) according to EN 61000-6-3. You will find the relevant information in the section "Device Description" > "Standards and Guidelines" in the manual for the used fieldbus coupler/controller.



Appropriate housing (per 94/9/EG) is required when operating the WAGO-I/O-SYSTEM 750 in hazardous environments. Please note that a prototype test certificate must be obtained that confirms the correct installation of the system in a housing or switch cabinet.

2.1.4 Technical Condition of Specified Devices

The devices to be supplied ex works are equipped with hardware and software configurations, which meet the individual application requirements. WAGO Kontakttechnik GmbH & Co. KG will be exempted from any liability in case of changes in hardware or software as well as to non-compliant usage of devices.

Please send your request for modified and new hardware or software configurations directly to WAGO Kontakttechnik GmbH & Co. KG.



2.2 Safety Advice (Precautions)

For installing and operating purposes of the relevant device to your system the following safety precautions shall be observed:



▲ DANGER

Do not work on devices while energized!

All power sources to the device shall be switched off prior to performing any installation, repair or maintenance work.

DANGER

Install the device only in appropriate housings, cabinets or in electrical operation rooms!

The WAGO-I/O-SYSTEM 750 and its components are an open system. As such, install the system and its components exclusively in appropriate housings, cabinets or in electrical operation rooms. Allow access to such equipment and fixtures to authorized, qualified staff only by means of specific keys or tools.

NOTICE

Do not use in telecommunication circuits!

Only use devices equipped with ETHERNET or RJ-45 connectors in LANs. Never connect these devices with telecommunication networks.

NOTICE

Replace defective or damaged devices!

Replace defective or damaged device/module (e.g., in the event of deformed contacts), since the long-term functionality of device/module involved can no longer be ensured.

NOTICE

Protect the components against materials having seeping and insulating properties!

The components are not resistant to materials having seeping and insulating properties such as: aerosols, silicones and triglycerides (found in some hand creams). If you cannot exclude that such materials will appear in the component environment, then install the components in an enclosure being resistant to the above-mentioned materials. Clean tools and materials are imperative for handling devices/modules.



NOTICE

Clean only with permitted materials!

Clean soiled contacts using oil-free compressed air or with ethyl alcohol and leather cloths.

NOTICE

Do not use any contact spray!

Do not use any contact spray. The spray may impair contact area functionality in connection with contamination.

NOTICE

Do not reverse the polarity of connection lines!

Avoid reverse polarity of data and power supply lines, as this may damage the devices involved.



NOTICE

Avoid electrostatic discharge!

The devices are equipped with electronic components that may be destroyed by electrostatic discharge when touched. Please observe the safety precautions against electrostatic discharge per DIN EN 61340-5-1/-3. When handling the devices, please ensure that environmental factors (personnel, work space and packaging) are properly grounded.

2.3 Special Use Conditions for ETHERNET Devices

If not otherwise specified, ETHERNET devices are intended for use on local networks. Please note the following when using ETHERNET devices in your system:

- Do not connect control components and control networks to an open network such as the Internet or an office network. WAGO recommends putting control components and control networks behind a firewall.
- Limit physical and electronic access to all automation components to authorized personnel only.
- Change the default passwords before first use! This will reduce the risk of unauthorized access to your system.
- Regularly change the passwords used! This will reduce the risk of unauthorized access to your system.
- If remote access to control components and control networks is required, use a Virtual Private Network (VPN).
- Regularly perform threat analyses. You can check whether the measures taken meet your security requirements.
- Use "defense-in-depth" mechanisms in your system's security configuration to restrict the access to and control of individual products and networks.



3 Device Description

The controller 750-8203(PFC200 CS 2ETH CAN) is an automation device that can perform control tasks of a PLC. It is suitable for mounting on a DIN rail and stands out on account of its various interfaces.

This controller can be used for applications in mechanical and systems engineering, in the processing industry and in building technology.

You can connect all available I/O modules of the WAGO-I/O-SYSTEM 750 (750 and 753 Series) to the controller, enabling it to internally process analog and digital signals from the automation environment, or to supply these signals to other devices via one of the available interfaces.

Automation tasks can be executed in all IEC 61131-3-compatible languages with the programming system CODESYS 2.3 (WAGO-I/O-PRO).

The implementation of the CODESYS task processing is optimized with real-time extensions in order to provide maximal performance for automation tasks. For visualization, Web visualization is also available in addition to the development environment

The controller provides a physical 256 Mbyte program memory (flash), a 256 Mbyte data memory (RAM) and a 128 kbyte remanent memory (retain, NVRAM). The memory capacities may not be able to be utilized fully on account of internal administration.

The file system on the internal memory provides 64 Mbyte for applications. Files may also be stored on a removable memory card, or on an internal RAM disk.

The controller provides a 16 Mbyte program memory, a 64 Mbyte data memory and a 128 kbyte remanent memory (retain and flag variables) in an integrated NVRAM for IEC-61131-3 programming on CODESYS applications.

Two ETHERNET interfaces and an integrated, configurable switch enable line topology wiring for:

- In line topology with a common MAC address and IP address for both interfaces
- Two separate networks with a common MAC address and an IP address for each interface.

Both of these interfaces support:

- 10Base-T / 100Base-TX
- Full/Half duplex
- Autonegotiation
- Auto-MDI(X)



The following fieldbus circuits are implemented for exchange of process data:

- MODBUS TCP
- MODBUS UDP
- CANopen Master/Slave

In the controller, all input signals from the sensors are combined. After connecting the controller, all of the I/O modules on the bus node are detected and a local process image is created from these. Analog and specialty module data is sent via words and/or bytes; digital data is sent bit by bit.

→

Note

No direct access from fieldbus to the process image for I/O modules!

Any data that is required from the I/O module process image must be explicitly mapped in the CODESYS program to the data in the fieldbus process image and vice versa! Direct access is not possible!

Fieldbus configuration can be performed using the CODESYS 2.3 controller configuration.

A Web-based management system (WBM) is also available as a configuration aid. This system includes various dynamic HTML pages from which, among other things, information about configuration and the status of the controller can be called up. The WBM is already stored in the device and is presented and operated using an Internet browser. You can also save your own HTML pages in the implemented file system, or call up programs directly.

In the controller's initial state, the installed firmware is based on Linux[®], with special real-time extensions of the RT-Preempt patch. In addition, the following application programs are also installed on the controller, along with a number of different auxiliary programs:

- a SNMP server/client
- a Telnet server
- a FTP, FTPS server
- a SSH server/client
- a Web server
- a NTP client
- a BootP and DHCP daemon
- a CODESYS Runtime Environment



Based on IEC-61131-3 programming, data processing takes place on site in the controller. The logical process results can be output directly to the actuators or transmitted via a connected fieldbus to the higher level controller.



Note

Memory card is not included in the scope of delivery!

Note, the controller is delivered without memory card.

To use a memory card, you must order one separately. The controller can also be operated without memory card expansion, the use of a memory card is optional.



Note

Only use recommended memory cards!

Use only the SD memory card available from WAGO (item No. 758-879/000-001) as it is suitable for industrial applications subjected to environmental extremes and was developed for use in the controller.

Compatibility with other commercially available storage media cannot be guaranteed.

3.1 View

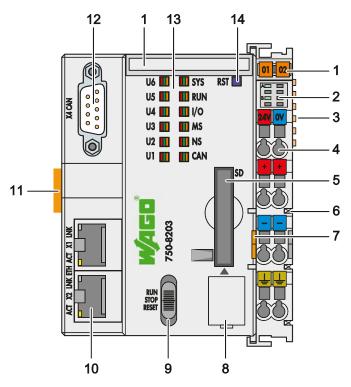


Figure 1: View of device

Table 4:Legend for figure "Device view"

Item	Description	See section
1	Marking Options (Mini-WSB)	
2	LED Indicators – Power Supply	"Indicating elements" > "Indicating element power supply"
3	Data contacts	"Connections" > "Data contacts/Internal data bus"
4	CAGE CLAMP® Connections for Power Supply	"Connections" > "CAGE CLAMP® connections"
5	Slot for memory card	"Memory card slot"
6	Power contacts for power supply of down-circuit I/O modules	"Connections" > "Power contacts/ Field-side supply"
7	Releasing strap	"Mounting" > "Inserting and Removing Device"
8	Service Interface (behind the flap)	"Connections" > "Service interface"
9	Mode selector switch	"Operating elements" > "Mode selector switch"
10	ETHERNET Connections	"Connections" > "Network connections ETHERNET – X1, X2"



11	Safe Locking Feature	"Mounting" > "Inserting and Removing Device"
12	Fieldbus Connection – CANopen	"Connections" > "CANopen – X4 Fieldbus Connection"
13	LED Indicators – System	"Indicating elements" > "Indicating elements Fieldbus/System"
14	Reset button (in hole)	"Operating elements" > "Reset button"

3.2 Connectors

3.2.1 Data Contacts/Internal Bus

NOTICE

Do not place the I/O modules on the gold spring contacts!

Do not place the I/O modules on the gold spring contacts in order to avoid soiling or scratching!



NOTICE

Ensure that the environment is well grounded!

The devices are equipped with electronic components that may be destroyed by electrostatic discharge. When handling the devices, ensure that the environment (persons, workplace and packing) is well grounded. Avoid touching conductive components, e.g. data contacts.

Communication between the controller and the I/O modules and system power supply for the I/O modules is provided via the internal data bus, which consists of 6 data contacts designed as self-cleaning gold spring contacts.

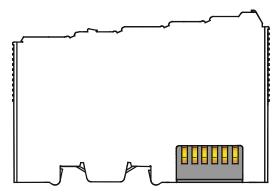


Figure 2: Data contacts

3.2.2 Power Jumper Contacts/Field Supply

△ CAUTION

Risk of injury due to sharp-edged blade contacts!

The blade contacts are sharp-edged. Handle the I/O module carefully to prevent injury.

The controller 750-8203is equipped with 3 self-cleaning power contacts for transferring of the field-side power supply to down-circuit I/O modules. These contacts are designed as spring contacts.

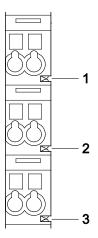


Figure 3: Power Jumper Contacts

Table 5: Legend for Figure "Power Jumper Contacts"

Contact	Type	Function
1	Spring contact	Potential transmission (U_V) for field supply
2	Spring contact	Potential transmission (0 V) for field supply
3	Spring contact	Potential transmission (ground) for field supply

NOTICE

Do not exceed maximum current via power jumper contacts!

The maximum current to flow through the power jumper contacts is 10 A. Greater currents can damage the contacts.

When configuring your system, ensure that this current is not exceeded. If exceeded, insert an additional supply module.



3.2.3 CAGE CLAMP® Connectors

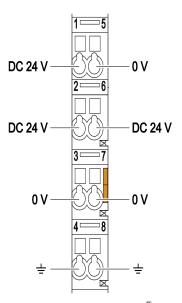


Figure 4: CAGE CLAMP® connections

Table 6: Legend for figure "CAGE CLAMP® connections"

Contact	Description	Description
1	24 V	System power supply voltage +24 V
2	+	Field-side power supply voltage U _V
3	-	Field-side power supply voltage 0 V
4	Ground	Field-side power supply voltage, ground
5	0 V	System power supply voltage 0 V
6	+	Field-side power supply voltage U _V
7	-	Field-side power supply voltage 0 V
8	Ground	Field-side power supply voltage, ground



Note

Observe supplementary power supply regulations for use in shipbuilding! Observe supplementary power supply regulations for shipbuilding and the supply voltage in Section "Connect Devices" > ... > "Supplementary Power Supply Regulations"!

3.2.4 Service Interface

The service interface is located behind the flap.

The Service interface is used for communication with WAGO-I/O-*CHECK* and WAGO-I/O-*PRO* and for firmware download.

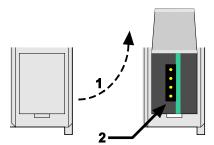


Figure 5: Service interface, (closed and open flap)

Table 7: Service interface

Number	Description
1	Open flap
2	Service interface

NOTICE

Device must be de-energized!

To prevent damage to the device, unplug and plug in the communication cable only when the device is de-energized!

The connection to the 4-pin header under the cover flap can be realized via the communication cables with the item numbers 750-920 and 750-923 or via the WAGO radio adapter with the item number 750-921.

3.2.5 Network Connections – X1, X2

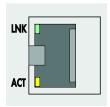


Figure 6: Network connections – X1, X2

Table 8: Legend for Figure "Network Connections – X1, X2"

Contact	Signal	Description
1	TD+	Transmit Data +
2	TD -	Transmit Data -
3	RD+	Receive Data +
4	NC	Not assigned
5	NC	Not assigned
6	RD -	Receive Data -
7	NC	Not assigned
8	NC	Not assigned



3.2.6 CANopen – X4 Fieldbus Connection

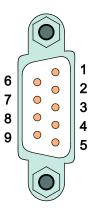


Figure 7: CANopen – X4 fieldbus connection

Table 9: Legend for Figure "CANopen – X4 Fieldbus Connection"

Contact	Signal	Description
1	-	Not used
2	CAN_L	CAN Signal Low
3	GND	Ground
4	-	Not used
5	Drain Shield	Shield termination
6	-	Not used
7	CAN_H	CAN Signal High
8	-	Not used
9	CAN_V+	Not used

DC/DC converters and optocouplers in the fieldbus interface provide electrical isolation between the CANopen bus system and the electronics.

The cable shield must be applied to the CAN shield. This is terminated to ground in devices with 1 M Ω (DIN rail contact). A low-impedance connection of the shielding to ground is possible only from the outside (e.g., by a supply module). We recommend using central ground contacts for the entire CANopen bus line shielding.

To minimize reflection at the end of the line, the CANopen line must be terminated at both ends by a cable termination.



Note

Attention - bus termination!

The CANopen bus segment must be terminated at both ends!

No more than 2 terminations per bus segment may be used!

Terminations may not be used in stub and branch lines!

Operation without proper termination of the CANopen network may result in transmission errors.





Note

Observe permissible resistor power loss!

For normal operation, 1/4Watt resistors are sufficient. In the event of a short circuit (24V power supply to a bus line), the resistor is subjected to a power loss of (short-circuit output current from transceiver * power supply voltage). The resistor must be designed to withstand this power loss level.

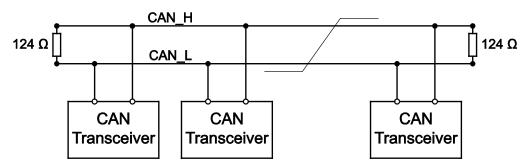


Figure 8: CANopen standard bus termination



3.3 Display Elements

3.3.1 Power Supply Indicating Elements



Figure 9: Power supply indicating elements

Table 10: Legend for Figure "Power Supply Indicating Elements"

Description	Color	Description
A	Green/off	Status of system power supply voltage
В	Green/off	Status of field-side power supply voltage

3.3.2 Fieldbus/System Indicating Elements



Figure 10: Indicating elements for fieldbus/system

Table 11: Legend for figure "Fieldbus/System Indicating Elements"

Description	Color	Description
SYS	Red/Green/ Orange/Off	System status
RUN	Red/Green/ Orange/Off	PLC program status
I/O	Red/Green/ Orange/Off	Internal data bus status
CG	Without function	
NS	Without function	
CAN	Red/Green/ Orange/Off	CANopen status
U6	Green/Red/ Orange/Off	User LED 6, programmable using the function blocks of the "WagoLibLed.lib" library.
U5	Green/Red/ Orange/Off	User LED 5, programmable using the function blocks of the "WagoLibLed.lib" library.
U4	Red/Green/ Orange/Off	User LED 4, programmable using the function blocks of the "WagoLibLed.lib" library.
U3	Red/Green/ Orange/Off	User LED 3, programmable using the function blocks of the "WagoLibLed.lib" library.
U2	Red/Green/ Orange/Off	User LED 2, programmable using the function blocks of the "WagoLibLed.lib" library.
U1	Red/Green/ Orange/Off	User LED 1, programmable using the function blocks of the "WagoLibLed.lib" library.



3.3.3 Memory Card Indicating Elements

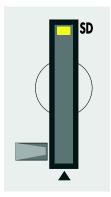


Figure 11: Indicating elements, memory card slot

Table 12: Legend for figure "Indicating Elements, memory card slot"

Description	Color	Description
SD	Yellow/Off	Memory card status

3.3.4 Network Indicating Elements

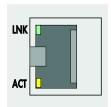


Figure 12: Indicating elements, RJ-45 jacks

Table 13: Legend for figure "Indicating elements, RJ-45 jacks"

Description	Color	Description
LNK	Green/Off	ETHERNET connection status
ACT	Yellow/Off	ETHERNET data exchange



3.4 Operating Elements

3.4.1 Operating Mode Switch



Figure 13: Mode selector switch

Table 14: Mode selector switch

Item	Activation	Function
RUN	Latching	Normal mode CODESYS 2 application runs.
STOP	Latching	Stop CODESYS 2 application stopped.
RESET	Spring-return	Reset warm start or Reset cold start (based on the duration of activation, see Section "Starting" > "Initiating Reset Functions")

Other functions can also be initiated using the reset button.

3.4.2 Reset Button



Figure 14: Reset button

The Reset button can be actuated using a suitable object (e.g., pen) through a hole in the enclosure.

Depending on the position of the mode selector switch, the Reset button can be used to initiate different functions: Software reset, factory reset or fixed IP address.

Information about these functions are given in the Section "Starting" > "Initiating Reset Functions".



3.5 Slot for Memory Card

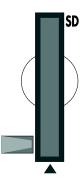


Figure 15: Memory card slot

The memory card is locked in the enclosure by a push/push mechanism. Inserting and removing the card is described in the Section "Service" > "Inserting and Removing the Memory Card".

The memory card is protected by a cover flap, which can also be sealed.



Note

Memory card is not included in the scope of delivery!

Note, the controller is delivered without memory card.

To use a memory card, you must order one separately. The controller can also be operated without memory card expansion, the use of a memory card is optional.



Note

Only use recommended memory cards!

Use only the SD memory card available from WAGO (item No. 758-879/000-001) as it is suitable for industrial applications subjected to environmental extremes and was developed for use in the controller.

Compatibility with other commercially available storage media cannot be guaranteed.



3.6 Schematic Diagram

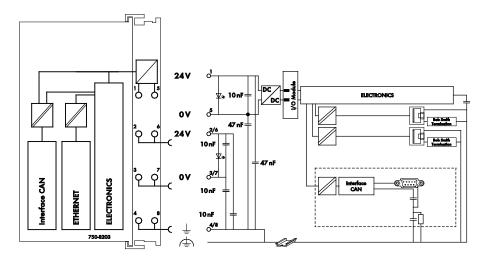


Figure 16: Schematic diagram

3.7 Technical Data

3.7.1 Device Data

Table 15: Technical data, device data

Width	75 mm
Height (from upper edge of DIN 35 rail)	65 mm
Length	100 mm
Weight	190 g

3.7.2 System Data

Table 16: Technical Data - System Data

CPU	Cortex A8, 600 MHz
Operating System	Real-time Linux® 3.6 (with RT
	Preemption Patch)
Main memory (RAM)	256 MB
Internal memory (flash)	256 MB
Non-volatile memory (Retain,	128 KB
NVRAM)	
Memory card slot	Push-push mechanism, sealing cover lid
Type of memory card	SD and SDHC up to 32 Gbytes
	(All guaranteed properties are valid only
	in connection with the WAGO 758-
	879/000-001 memory card.)

3.7.3 Power supply

Table 17: Technical Data – Power Supply

Tuoie 17. Teemineur Buttu 1 ewer suppry		
Power supply	24 VDC (-25 % +30 %)	
Max. input current (24 V)	550 mA	
Total current for I/O modules (5V)	1700 mA	
Isolation	500 V system/supply	

3.7.4 Clock

Table 18: Technical data – Clock

Drift - system clock (25 °C)	20 ppm
Drift - RTC (25 °C)	3 ppm
Buffer time RTC	30 days



3.7.5 Programming

Table 19: Technical Data – Programming

Programming	WAGO-I/O-PRO V2.3
IEC 61131-3	IL, LD, FBD, ST, FC
Program memory (Flash)	16 MB
Data memory (RAM)	64 MB
Non-volatile memory (Retain + Flag,	128 KB
NVRAM)	

3.7.6 Internal data bus

Table 20: Technical Data – Internal Data Bus

Number of I/O modules (per node)	64
with bus extension	250
Input and output process image (max.)	1000 words

3.7.7 ETHERNET

Table 21: Technical Data - ETHERNET

ETHERNET	2 x RJ-45 (switched or separated mode)
Transmission medium	Twisted Pair S-UTP, 100Ω , Cat 5,
	100 m maximum cable length
Baud rate	10/100 Mbit/s; 10Base-T/100Base-TX
Protocols	DHCP, DNS, SNTP, FTP, FTPS,
	SNMP, HTTP, HTTPS, SSH,
	MODBUS (TCP, UDP)
MODBUS input and output process	1000 words,
image, max.	also with MODBUS access to the flag
	area (see Section "MODBUS" > >
	"Flag Area")



Note

No direct access from fieldbus to the process image for I/O modules!

Any data that is required from the I/O module process image must be explicitly mapped in the CODESYS program to the data in the fieldbus process image and vice versa! Direct access is not possible!

3.7.8 CANopen

Table 22: Technical Data – CANopen

CANopen input and output process	2000 words
image max.	





Note

No direct access from fieldbus to the process image for I/O modules! Any data that is required from the I/O module process image must be explicitly mapped in the CODESYS program to the data in the fieldbus process image and vice versa! Direct access is not possible!

3.7.9 Connection Type

Table 23: Technical Data - Field Wiring

Wire connection	CAGE CLAMP®
Cross section	0.08 mm ² 2.5 mm ² , AWG 28 14
Stripped lengths	8 mm 9 mm / 0.33 in

Table 24: Technical Data – Power Jumper Contacts

Power jumper contacts	Spring contact, self-cleaning
Voltage drop at I max.	< 1 V/64 modules

Table 25: Technical Data - Data Contacts

Data contacts	Slide contact, hard gold plated, self-
	cleaning

3.7.10 Climatic Environmental Conditions

Table 26: Technical Data - Climatic Environmental Conditions

Table 26: Technical Data – Climatic Environmental Conditions				
Operating temperature range	0 °C 55 °C			
Operating temperature range for	-20 °C +60 °C			
components with extended				
temperature range (750-xxx/025-xxx)				
Storage temperature range	-25 °C +85 °C			
Storage temperature range for	-40 °C +85 °C			
components with extended				
temperature range (750-xxx/025-xxx)				
Relative humidity	Max. 5 % 95 % without condensation			
Resistance to harmful substances	Acc. to IEC 60068-2-42 and			
	IEC 60068-2-43			
Maximum pollutant concentration at	$SO_2 \le 25 \text{ ppm}$			
relative humidity < 75 %	$H_2S \le 10 \text{ ppm}$			
Special conditions	Ensure that additional measures for			
	components are taken, which are used in			
	an environment involving:			
	– dust, caustic vapors or gases			
	– ionizing radiation			



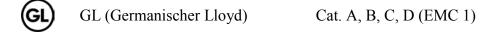
3.8 Approvals

The following approvals have been granted to the controller "PFC200 CS 2ETH CAN" (750-8203):

(E Conformity Marking

cUL_{US} CUL_{US} UL508

The following ship approvals have been granted to the basic version of the controller "PFC200 CS 2ETH CAN" (750-8203):



3.9 Standards and Guidelines

The controller "PFC200 CS 2ETH CAN" (750-8203) fulfills the following EMC standards:

EMC CE-Immunity to interference acc. to EN 61000-6-2: 2005

EMC CE-Emission of interference acc. to EN 61000-6-3: 2007 + A1: 2011



4 Function Description

4.1 Network Configuration

ETHERNET interfaces X1 and X2 of the controller can be operated in Switch mode or as separate network interfaces.

Switch mode can be switched ON or OFF at run-time.

Switch mode is ON by default and during initial startup. Configuration mode is set to "DHCP".

For interface X1, a fixed IP address can be set. Setting a fixed IP address has no effect on the mode previously set.

4.1.1 Operation in Switch Mode

For operation in Switch mode, the TCP/IP settings such as the IP address or subnet mask apply for both X1 and X2.

When switching to Switch mode, the X1 settings are applied as a new common configuration for X1 and X2.

The device is then no longer accessible via the IP address previously set for X2. For CODESYS applications that use X2 for communication must take this into account.

4.1.2 Operation with Separate Network Interfaces

When operating with separate network interfaces, both ETHERNET interfaces can be configured and used separately.

Note that two interfaces still have the same MAC address. Therefore, they must not be operated in the same network segment.

When switching to operating with separate interfaces, interface X2 is initialized with the setting values last valid for it. The connections on the X1 interface persist.

When operating with separate interfaces and fixed IP address, the device can still be accessed via interface X2 via the regular IP address.



5 Mounting

5.1 Installation Position

Along with horizontal and vertical installation, all other installation positions are allowed.



Note

Use an end stop in the case of vertical mounting!

In the case of vertical assembly, an end stop has to be mounted as an additional safeguard against slipping.

WAGO order no. 249-116 End stop for DIN 35 rail, 6 mm wide WAGO order no. 249-117 End stop for DIN 35 rail, 10 mm wide

5.2 Overall Configuration

The maximum total length of a fieldbus node without fieldbus coupler/controller is 780 mm including end module. The width of the end module is 12 mm. When assembled, the I/O modules have a maximum length of 768 mm.

Examples:

- 64 I/O modules with a 12 mm width can be connected to a fieldbus coupler/controller.
- 32 I/O modules with a 24 mm width can be connected to a fieldbus coupler/controller.

Exception:

The number of connected I/O modules also depends on the type of fieldbus coupler/controller is used. For example, the maximum number of stackable I/O modules on one PROFIBUS DP/V1 fieldbus coupler/controller is 63 with no passive I/O modules and end module.

NOTICE

Observe maximum total length of a fieldbus node!

The maximum total length of a fieldbus node without fieldbus coupler/controller and without using a 750-628 I/O Module (coupler module for internal data bus extension) may not exceed 780 mm.

Also note the limitations of individual fieldbus couplers/controllers.





Note

Increase the total length using a coupler module for internal data bus extension!

You can increase the total length of a fieldbus node by using a 750-628 I/O Module (coupler module for internal data bus extension). For such a configuration, attach a 750-627 I/O Module (end module for internal data bus extension) after the last I/O module of a module assembly. Use an RJ-45 patch cable to connect the I/O module to the coupler module for internal data bus extension of another module block.

This allows you to segment a fieldbus node into a maximum of 11 blocks with maximum of 10 I/O modules for internal data bus extension.

The maximum cable length between two blocks is five meters.

More information is available in the manuals for the 750-627 and 750-628 I/O Modules.



5.3 Mounting onto Carrier Rail

5.3.1 Carrier Rail Properties

All system components can be snapped directly onto a carrier rail in accordance with the European standard EN 50022 (DIN 35).

NOTICE

Do not use any third-party carrier rails without approval by WAGO! WAGO Kontakttechnik GmbH & Co. KG supplies standardized carrier rails that are optimal for use with the I/O system. If other carrier rails are used, then a technical inspection and approval of the rail by WAGO Kontakttechnik GmbH & Co. KG should take place.

Carrier rails have different mechanical and electrical properties. For the optimal system setup on a carrier rail, certain guidelines must be observed:

- The material must be non-corrosive.
- Most components have a contact to the carrier rail to ground electromagnetic disturbances. In order to avoid corrosion, this tin-plated carrier rail contact must not form a galvanic cell with the material of the carrier rail which generates a differential voltage above 0.5 V (saline solution of 0.3 % at 20°C).
- The carrier rail must optimally support the EMC measures integrated into the system and the shielding of the I/O module connections.
- A sufficiently stable carrier rail should be selected and, if necessary, several mounting points (every 20 cm) should be used in order to prevent bending and twisting (torsion).
- The geometry of the carrier rail must not be altered in order to secure the safe hold of the components. In particular, when shortening or mounting the carrier rail, it must not be crushed or bent.
- The base of the I/O components extends into the profile of the carrier rail. For carrier rails with a height of 7.5 mm, mounting points are to be riveted under the node in the carrier rail (slotted head captive screws or blind rivets).
- The medal springs on the bottom of the housing must have low-impedance contact with the DIN rail (wide contact surface is possible).



5.3.2 WAGO DIN Rail

WAGO carrier rails meet the electrical and mechanical requirements shown in the table below.

Table 27: WAGO DIN Rail

Order number	Description
210-113 /-112	35 x 7.5; 1 mm; steel yellow chromated; slotted/unslotted
210-114 /-197	35 x 15; 1.5 mm; steel yellow chromated; slotted/unslotted
210-118	35 x 15; 2.3 mm; steel yellow chromated; unslotted
210-198	35 x 15; 2.3 mm; copper; unslotted
210-196	35 x 7.5; 1 mm; aluminum; unslotted

5.4 Spacing

The spacing between adjacent components, cable conduits, casing and frame sides must be maintained for the complete fieldbus node.

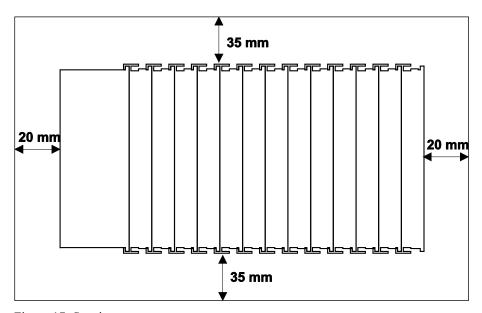


Figure 17: Spacing

The spacing creates room for heat transfer, installation or wiring. The spacing to cable conduits also prevents conducted electromagnetic interferences from influencing the operation.

5.5 Mounting Sequence

Fieldbus couplers/controllers and I/O modules of the WAGO-I/O-SYSTEM 750 are snapped directly on a carrier rail in accordance with the European standard EN 50022 (DIN 35).

The reliable positioning and connection is made using a tongue and groove system. Due to the automatic locking, the individual devices are securely seated on the rail after installation.

Starting with the fieldbus coupler/controller, the I/O modules are mounted adjacent to each other according to the project design. Errors in the design of the node in terms of the potential groups (connection via the power contacts) are recognized, as the I/O modules with power contacts (blade contacts) cannot be linked to I/O modules with fewer power contacts.

△ CAUTION

Risk of injury due to sharp-edged blade contacts!

The blade contacts are sharp-edged. Handle the I/O module carefully to prevent injury.

NOTICE

Insert I/O modules only from the proper direction!

All I/O modules feature grooves for power jumper contacts on the right side. For some I/O modules, the grooves are closed on the top. Therefore, I/O modules featuring a power jumper contact on the left side cannot be snapped from the top. This mechanical coding helps to avoid configuration errors, which may destroy the I/O modules. Therefore, insert I/O modules only from the right and from the top.



Note

Don't forget the bus end module!

Always plug a bus end module 750-600 onto the end of the fieldbus node! You must always use a bus end module at all fieldbus nodes with WAGO-I/O-SYSTEM 750 fieldbus couplers/controllers to guarantee proper data transfer.



5.6 Inserting Devices

NOTICE

Perform work on devices only if they are de-energized!

Working on energized devices can damage them. Therefore, turn off the power supply before working on the devices.

5.6.1 Inserting the Fieldbus Coupler/Controller

- 1. When replacing the fieldbus coupler/controller for an already available fieldbus coupler/controller, position the new fieldbus coupler/controller so that the tongue and groove joints to the subsequent I/O module are engaged.
- 2. Snap the fieldbus coupler/controller onto the carrier rail.
- 3. Use a screwdriver blade to turn the locking disc until the nose of the locking disc engages behind the carrier rail (see the following figure). This prevents the fieldbus coupler/controller from canting on the carrier rail.

With the fieldbus coupler/controller snapped in place, the electrical connections for the data contacts and power contacts (if any) to the possible subsequent I/O module are established.

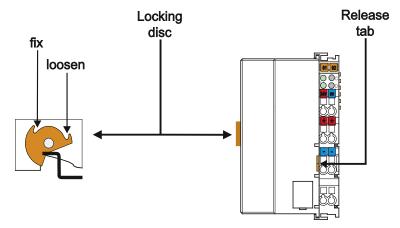


Figure 18: Release Tab of Controller

5.6.2 Inserting the I/O Module

1. Position the I/O module so that the tongue and groove joints to the fieldbus coupler/controller or to the previous or possibly subsequent I/O module are engaged.



Figure 19: Insert I/O Module (Example)

2. Press the I/O module into the assembly until the I/O module snaps into the carrier rail.

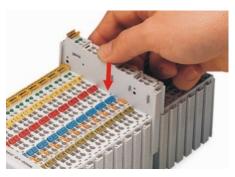


Figure 20: Snap the I/O Module into Place (Example)

With the I/O module snapped in place, the electrical connections for the data contacts and power jumper contacts (if any) to the fieldbus coupler/controller or to the previous or possibly subsequent I/O module are established.

6 Connect Devices

6.1 Connecting a Conductor to the CAGE CLAMP®

The WAGO CAGE CLAMP® connection is appropriate for solid, stranded and finely stranded conductors.



Note

Only connect one conductor to each CAGE CLAMP®!

Only one conductor may be connected to each CAGE CLAMP[®]. Do not connect more than one conductor at one single connection!

If more than one conductor must be routed to one connection, these must be connected in an up-circuit wiring assembly, for example using WAGO feed-through terminals.

Exception:

If it is unavoidable to jointly connect 2 conductors, then you must use a ferrule to join the wires together. The following ferrules can be used:

Length: 8 mm

Nominal cross section max.: 1 mm² for 2 conductors with 0.5 mm² each 216-103 or products with comparable properties

- 1. For opening the CAGE CLAMP[®] insert the actuating tool into the opening above the connection.
- 2. Insert the conductor into the corresponding connection opening.
- 3. For closing the CAGE CLAMP® simply remove the tool. The conductor is now clamped firmly in place.

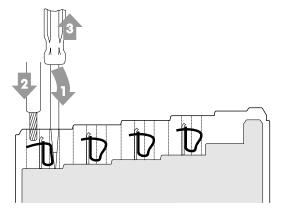


Figure 21: Connecting a Conductor to a CAGE CLAMP®

6.2 Power Supply Concept

6.2.1 Supplementary Power Supply Regulations

The WAGO-I/O-SYSTEM 750 can also be used in shipbuilding or offshore and onshore areas of work (e. g. working platforms, loading plants). This is demonstrated by complying with the standards of influential classification companies such as Germanischer Lloyd and Lloyds Register.

Filter modules for 24 V supply are required for the certified operation of the system.

Table 28: Filter Modules for 24 V Supply

Order No.	Name	Description
750-626	Supply Filter	Filter module for system supply and field supply
		(24 V, 0 V), i. e. for fieldbus coupler/controller and
		bus power supply (750-613)
750-624	Supply Filter	Filter module for the 24 V field supply
		(750-602, 750-601, 750-610)

Therefore, the following power supply concept must be absolutely complied with.

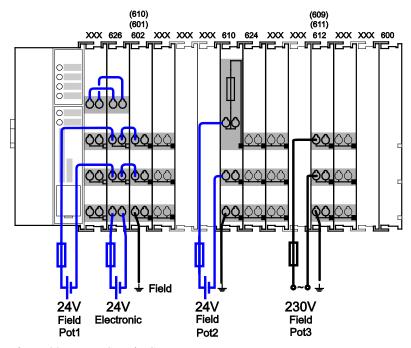


Figure 22: Power Supply Concept



Note

Use a supply module for equipotential bonding!

Use an additional 750-601/602/610 Supply Module behind the 750-626 Filter Module if you want to use the lower power jumper contact for equipotential bonding, e.g., between shielded connections and require an additional tap for this potential.



7 Commissioning

7.1 Switching On the Controller

Before switching on the controller ensure that you

- have properly installed the controller (see section "Installation"),
- have connected all required data cables (see section "Connections") to the corresponding interfaces and have secured the connectors by their attached locking screws,
- have connected the electronics and field-side power supply (see section "Connections"),
- have mounted the end module (750-600) (see Section "Installation"),
- have performed appropriate potential equalization at your machine/system (see System Description for 750-xxx) and
- have performed shielding properly (see System Description for 750-xxx).

To switch on both the controller and the connected I/O modules, switch on your power supply unit.

Starting of the controller is indicated by a brief green flashing of all LEDs. After a few seconds the SYS LED will signal successful boot-up of the controller. The CODESYS 2.3 runtime system is started simultaneously.

Once the entire system has been successfully started, the SYS and I/O LEDs light up green.

If there is no executable IEC-61131-3 program stored on the controller, or if the RUN/STOP switch is set to STOP, the RUN LED will light up red.



7.2 Determining the IP Address of the Host PC

To ensure that the host PC can communicate with the controller via ETHERNET, both devices must be located in the same subnet.

To determine the IP address of the host PC (with the Microsoft Windows® operating system) using the MS DOS prompt, proceed as follows:

- Open the MS DOS prompt window.
 To do this, enter the command "cmd" in the input field under Start > Execute... > Open: (Windows[®] XP) or Start > Search programs/files (Windows[®] 7) and then click [OK] or press [Enter].
- 2. In the MS DOS prompt enter the command "ipconfig" and then press [Enter].
- 3. The IP address, subnet mask and standard gateway, including the appropriate parameters, are displayed.



7.3 Setting an IP Address

In the controller's initial state the following IP addresses are active for the ETHERNET interface (Port X1 and Port X2):

Table 29: Default IP Addresses for ETHERNET Interfaces

Ethernet interface	Default setting
X1/X2	Dynamic assignment of IP address using "Dynamic Host
	Configuration Protocol" (DHCP)

Adapt IP addressing for your specific system structure to ensure that the PC and the controller can communicate with one another using one of the available configuration tools (WBM, "WAGO Ethernet Settings", CBM) (see section "Configuration").

Example for incorporating the controller (192.168.2.17) into an existing network:

If the IP address of your host PC is 192.168.1.2, for example, then the controller must be on the same subnet. That is, with the net mask **255.255.255.0**, the first three digits of the controller must match those of your PC. This yields the following address range for the controller:

Table 30: Network Mask 255.255.255.0

Host PC	Subnet address range for the controller
192.168.1 .2	192.168.1 .3 192.168.1 .254



7.3.1 Assigning an IP Address using DHCP

The PFC200 can obtain dynamic IP addresses from a server (DHCP/BootP). In contrast to fixed IP addresses, dynamically assigned addresses are not stored permanently. Therefore, a BootP or DHCP server must be available each time the controller is restarted.

If an IP address has been assigned by means of DHCP (default setting), it can be determined through the settings and the output of the specific DHCP server.

In the example figure shown here, the corresponding output of "Open DHCP" is presented.

```
Open DHCP Server Version 1.56 Windows Build 1033

Starting DHCP...

DHCP Range: 192.168.2.200-192.168.2.220/255.255.255.0

Server Name:
Detecting Static Interfaces..
Lease Status URL: http://127.0.0.1:6789
Listening On: 192.168.2.20

DHCPDISCOUER for 00:30:de:ff:00:5a (PFC200-FF005A) from interface 192.168.2.20 received
Host 00:30:de:ff:00:5a (PFC200-FF005A) offered 192.168.2.200

DHCPREQUEST for 00:30:de:ff:00:5a (PFC200-FF005A) from interface 192.168.2.20 received
Host 00:30:de:ff:00:5a (PFC200-FF005A) allotted 192.168.2.200 for 10 seconds
```

Figure 23: "Open DHCP", example figure

In conjunction with the DNS server associated with DHCP, the device can be reached using its host name.

This name consists of the prefix "PFC200-" and the last six places of the MAC address (in the example shown here: "00:30:DE:FF:00:5A"). The MAC address of the device can be printed on the label on the side of the device.

The host name of the device in the example shown here is thus "PFC200-FF005A".

7.3.2 Changing an IP Address using "WAGO Ethernet Settings"

The Microsoft Windows® application "WAGO Ethernet Settings" is a software used to identify the controller and configure network settings.



Note

Observe the software version!

To configure the controller use at least Version 5.4.2.3 dated July 20, 2013 in "WAGO Ethernet Settings"!

You can use WAGO communication cables or WAGO radio adapters or even the IP network for data communication.

- 1. Switch off the power supply to the controller.
- 2. Connect the 750-920 communication cable to the Service interface on the controller and to a serial interface of your PC.
- 3. Switch the power supply to the controller on again.
- 4. Start the "WAGO Ethernet Settings" program.

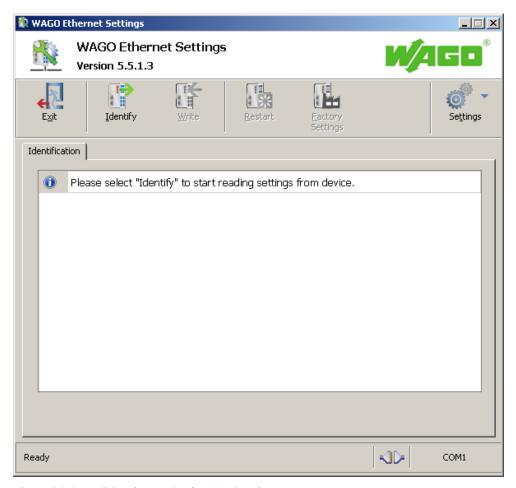


Figure 24: "WAGO Ethernet Settings" – Starting screen

- 5. Click [Identify] to read in and identify the connected PFC200.
- 6. Select the "Network" tab:

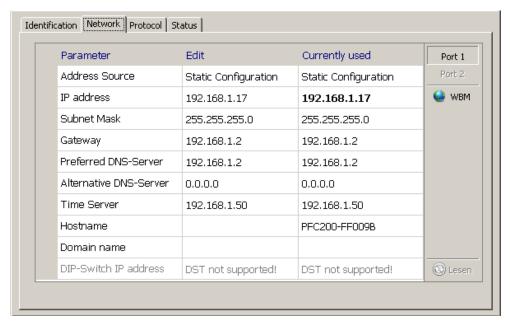


Figure 25: "WAGO Ethernet Settings" - "Network" tab

- 7. To assign a fixed address, select "Static configuration" on the "Source" line under "Input". DHCP is normally activated as the default setting.
- 8. In the column "Input" enter the required IP address and, if applicable, the address of the subnet mask and of the gateway.
- 9. Click on [Write] to accept the address in the PFC200. (When you click the [Write] button "WAGO Ethernet Settings" will automatically restart your controller. This action therefore requires about 30 seconds.)
- 10. You can now close "WAGO Ethernet Settings", or make other changes directly in the Web-based Management system as required. To do this, click on **[WBM]** at the right in the window.

7.4 Testing the Network Connection

Carry out a ping network function to check whether you can reach the controller at the IP address you have assigned in the network.

- Open the MS DOS prompt window.
 To do this, enter the command "cmd" in the input field under Start > Execute... > Open: (Windows® XP) or Start > Search programs/files (Windows® 7) and then click [OK] or press [Enter].
- 2. In the MS DOS window, enter the command "ping" and the IP address of the controller (for example, ping 192.168.1.17) and then press [Enter].



Note

Host entries in the ARP table!

It may also be useful to delete the current host entries in the ARP table with the command "arp -d *" before executing the "ping" command (as administrator in Windows® 7). This ensures that older entries will not impair the success of the "ping" command.

3. Your PC sends out a query that is answered by the controller. This reply appears in the MS DOS prompt window. If the error message "Timeout" appears, the controller has not responded properly. You then need to check your network settings.

Figure 26: Example of a function test

4. If the test is completed successfully, close the MS DOS window.



7.5 Shutdown/Restart

Switch off the power supply to shut down the controller.

To perform a controller restart press and hold the Reset ALL button for more than 7 seconds until all of the LEDs go out.

The controller then performs a restart.

As an alternative, you can switch off the controller and switch it back on again.

A controller restart is signaled by all LEDs briefly lighting up green.



7.6 Initiating Reset Functions

You can initiate various reset functions using the mode selector switch and the Reset button (RST).

7.6.1 Warm Start Reset

The CODESYS 2 application is reset on a warm start reset. This corresponds to the CODESYS 2 IDE command "Reset".

To perform a warm start reset, set the mode selector switch to "Reset" and hold it there for two to seven seconds.

Execution of the reset is signaled by the red "RUN LED" briefly going out when the mode selector switch is released.

7.6.2 Cold Start Reset

On a cold start reset the CODESYS 2 application is reset and the memory containing the retain variables is cleared.

This corresponds to the CODESYS 2 IDE command "Reset (Cold)".

To perform a cold start reset, set the mode selector switch to "Reset" and hold it there for more than seven seconds.

Execution of the reset is signaled after seven seconds by the "RUN" LED going out for an extended period. You can then release the mode selector switch.

7.6.3 Software Reset

The controller is restarted on a software reset.

To perform a software reset, set the mode selector switch to RUN or STOP and then press the Reset button (RST) for one to eight seconds.

All LEDs will light up briefly in green to signal reset completion.

7.6.4 Setting a Fixed IP Address

This procedure sets the IP address for the X1 interfaces to the fixed address "192.168.1.17".

When the switch is enabled, the fixed address is also used for interface X2. When the switch is disabled, the original address setting for interface X2 is not changed.

No reset is performed.

To make this setting, set the mode selector switch to STOP and press and hold the Reset button (RST) for longer than eight seconds.

Execution of the setting is signaled by the "SYS" LED flashing orange.

To cancel this setting, perform a software reset or switch off the controller and then switch it back on.



7.6.5 Factory Reset

A factory reset restores the device to its initial state on delivery. The controller is then restarted.



Note

Any subsequently installed firmware functions are overwritten!

Firmware functions installed after initial controller startup are overwritten by a factory reset, and the firmware is reset to the version marked on the device. After factory reset, some of the functions described in this manual may no longer be available.

To restore the current operating status, you will need:

- a backup of the currently programmed application,
- the currently installed firmware,
- the manual's version that is applicable to the factory settings.

If you have any questions, feel free to contact our WAGO Support.

To perform a factory reset, set the mode selector switch to "RESET" and press the Reset button (RST) for 1 ... 8 seconds. Briefly release the Reset button (RST) (< 1 second) and press it again until the "CAN" LED lights up red. If the "CAN" LED lights up red, release the mode selector switch and the Reset button. After the first 1 ... 8 seconds, the controller reboots (all LEDs light up orange) and after another 3 seconds, the "Factory reset" process begins. The process is indicated by all LEDs lighting up red in succession.

Alternatively, you can also initiate a factory reset when you switch on the controller. Hold the mode selector switch at "RESET" for at least 3 seconds when you switch on the controller and hold the Reset button (RST) down until the "CAN" LED lights up red. If the "CAN" LED lights up red, release the mode selector switch and the Reset button.



Note

Do not interrupt the reset process!

If you release the Reset button (RST) too soon (after the Reset process), the controller switches to production mode (indicated by a green "CAN" LED). If this happens, switch the controller off and then back on again.



Note

Do not switch off!

Do not interrupt, i.e., switch off the controller, during the factory reset process! In other words, do not switch off the controller while this process is in progress!



7.7 Users and Passwords

Several groups of users are provided in the controller which can be used for various services.

Standard passwords are set for all users. We strongly recommend changing these passwords on startup!



Note

Change passwords

Standard passwords are documented in these instructions and therefore do not offer adequate protection! Change the passwords to meet your particular needs.

7.7.1 Services and Users

All password-protected services and their associated users are listed in the following table.

	WBM		Linux®			
Service	admin	user	root	admin	user	SNMP user
Web Based Management (WBM)	X	X				
Linux [®] console			X	X	X	
Console Based Management (CBM)			X	X		
CODESYS				X		
Telnet			X	X	X	
FTP			X	X	X	
FTPS			X	X	X	
SSH			X	X	X	
SNMP						X



7.7.2 WBM Group

WBM has its own user administration system. The users in this system are isolated from the other user groups in the system for security reasons.

Detailed information about this is given in the Section "WBM User Administration".

Table 31: WBM Users

Users	Permissions	Default Password
admin	All (administrator)	wago
user	Supported to a limited extent:	user
	CATCHI.	
guest	Display only	

7.7.3 Linux User Group

The Linux® users group include the actual users of the operating system, which is likewise used by most services.

The passwords for these users must be configured through a terminal connection via SSH/RS-232.

Table 32: Linux[®] Users

User	Special Feature	Home Directory	Default Password
root	Super user	/root	wago
admin	CODESYS user	/home/admin	wago
user	Normal user	/home/user	user

7.7.4 SNMP User Group

The SNMP service manages its own users. In its initial state, no users are stored in the system.

7.8 Configuration

The following methods are available for configuring the PFC200:

- Access to the Web-based management system via the PC using an Internet browser ("Configuration using Web-Based Management (WBM)")
- Access to the "Console-Based Management" system (CBM) via the PC using a terminal program (via ETHERNET) ("Configuration using a Terminal Program")
- Access via the CODESYS PLC program using the WagoConfigToolLIB.lib library ("Appendix" > "WagoConfigToolLIB.lib")
- Access via the PC using "WAGO Ethernet Settings" ("Configuration using 'WAGO Ethernet Settings").

The CBM basically provides the same parameters for configuration of the PFC200 as the WBM, except for parameters which cannot be represented in a useful manner in a terminal window.

For an explanation of these parameters refer to the sections starting at "'Information' Page".



7.8.1 Configuration using Web-Based Management (WBM)

The implemented HTML pages (from here on referred to as "pages") for Web-Based Management configure the PFC200. Proceed as follows for access the WBM using an Internet browser:

- 1. Connect the PFC200 to the ETHERNET network via the ETHERNET interface X1.
- 2. To access the pages, enter the controller's IP address in the address line of your browser followed by "/wbm", e.g., "http://192.168.1.17/wbm". Note that the PC and the PFC200 must be located within the same subnet (see Section "Setting an IP Address"). If you do not know the IP address and cannot determine it, switch the controller to the pre-set address "192.168.1.17" using the "Fixed IP address" function (see Section "Initiate Reset Functions" > "Set Fixed IP Address").

If you have installed a DHCP server on your PC and would like to access WBM through DHCP, use the other interface. You can find detailed information about this in the section "Assigning an IP Address Using DHCP".



Note

Displaying the PFC200 Start Page

If the PFC200 does not display the start page, ensure that your Internet browser settings permit bypassing the proxy server for local addresses. Also check whether your PC is located in the same subnet as the PFC200.



Note

Take usage by the CODESYS program into account

If the PFC200 is at capacity due to a CODESYS program, this may result in slower processing in the WBM. As a result, timeout errors are sometimes reported under some circumstances. It is therefore important to stop the CODESYS application prior to performing complicated configuration using WBM.



Some pages of the WBM are password protected. The first time you select an item from the navigation bar, the password query appears:



Figure 27: Entering authentication

7.8.1.1 WBM User Administration

To allow settings to be made only by a select number of users, limit access to WBM functions through User Administration.



Note

Change passwords

Standard passwords are documented in these instructions and therefore do not offer adequate protection. Change the passwords to meet your particular needs, see Section "'Administration - Users' Page".

If you do not change the passwords, a warning is displayed on every requested web page after logging in.

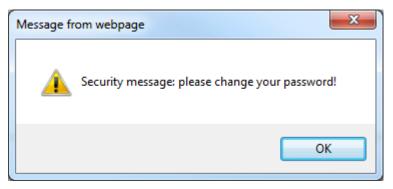


Figure 28: Password reminder

Table 33: User Settings in the Initial State

Users	Password
user	user
admin	wago





Note

Observe access rights

Users in WBM are authorized exclusively for access to Web pages. User administration for controller applications is configured separately.

Access to the WBM pages is as follows:

Table 34: Access Rights for WBM Pages

Navigation	WBM page	User
Information	Status Information	
CODESYS		
Information	CODESYS Information	
 General Configuration 	CODESYS Configuration	user, admin
– WebVisu	CODESYS WebVisu	
Networking		
Host/Domain Name	Configuration of Network Parameters	user, admin
- TCP/IP	TCP/IP Configuration	user, admin
– Ethernet	Configuration of Ethernet Parameters	user, admin
Clock	Configuration of Date and Time	user, admin
Administration		
– Users	Configuration of the users for the Webbased Management	admin
- Create Image	Create bootable Image	admin
- Reboot	Reboot Controller	admin
Package Server		
 Firmware Backup 	Firmware Backup	admin
– Firmware Restore	Firmware Restore	admin
System Partition	System Partition	admin
Mass Storage	Mass Storage	admin
Software Uploads	Software Uploads	admin
Ports and Services		
 Network Services 	Configuration of Network Services	user, admin
– NTP Client	Configuration of NTP Client	user, admin
CODESYS Services	Configuration of the CODESYS Services	user, admin
- SSH	SSH Client Settings	user, admin
- TFTP	TFTP Server	user, admin
SNMP		
 General Configuration 	Configuration of SNMP parameter	admin
- v1/v2c	Configuration of SNMP parameter	admin
- v3	Configuration of SNMP v3 Users	admin
Diagnostic	Diagnostic Information	



7.8.1.2 General Information about the Page



Figure 29: WBM browser window (example)

The device name is displayed in the header of the browser window.

The navigation tree is shown at the left edge of the browser window. You can use this navigation tree to go to the individual pages and, where provided, subpages included in these pages.

A status area with the following elements is displayed at the right edge:



Figure 30: WBM status information (example)

WBM status:

Here, you can recognize whether the WBM is currently communicating with the device in the background, i.e., one or more queries have been sent and the browser is waiting on a response. Movement is then visible in the graphic. This occurs when data are read on initial call-up of the page, when



the user has sent off a change form or when data is reloaded automatically in cycles, e.g., the contents of the status area.

Local Time:

Local time on the device

• Local Date:

Local date on the device

• PLC Switch:

Setting of the mode selector switch

• LEDs:

Here, the status of the device LEDs is indicated. All of the LEDs are symbolized by a diagram and are labeled with their particular designation (e.g., SYS, RUN, etc.). The following colors may be used:

- gray:

LED is off

- full color (green, red, yellow, orange):

The LED is activated in the particular color

half color:

The LED is flashing in the corresponding color. The other half of the surface is then either gray or also colored. The latter case indicates that the LED is flashing sequentially in different colors.

A tool tip containing more detailed information opens as long as the cursor is positioned over an LED. The text that is displayed also contains the message that put the LED into its current status. The time of the message is also shown.

The statuses displayed in the WBM will not always correspond at the precise time to those on the PFC200. Data has a runtime during transmission and can only be queried at a certain interval. The time period between two queries is 30 seconds.

The contents of the individual pages and sub-pages are explained in the following sections.



7.8.1.3 "Status Information" Page

The following tables explain the parameters listed on this page:

7.8.1.3.1 "Controller Details" Group

Table 35: WBM "Status Information" page – "Controller Details" group

Parameters	Explanation
Product Description	Controller identification
Order Number	Item number of the controller
License Information	Notification that the CODESYS runtime system is available
Firmware Revision	Firmware status

7.8.1.3.2 "Network Details (Xn)" Group(s)

If the switch is enabled, one group ("Network Details") is shown for both connections.

If the switch is disabled, one group ("Network Details X1" / "Network Details X2") is shown for each connection.

Table 36: WBM "Status Information" page – "Network Details (Xn)" group(s)

Parameters	Explanation		
State	Status of the ETHERNET interface		
State	(enabled/disabled)		
Mac Address	MAC address identifies and addresses the controller		
IP Address	Current IP address of the controller		
Subnet Mask	Current subnet mask of the controller		

7.8.1.4 "CODESYS Configuration" Page

The settings for the boot project created in CODESYS are shown on the "CODESYS Configuration" page.

7.8.1.4.1 "General Configuration" Group

Table 37: WBM "CODESYS Configuration" page – "General Configuration" group

Display Fields	Explanation	
CODESYS Version	Select which CODESYS version you want to activate.	
	None	CODESYS is not active.
	2	CODESYS version 2 is active.
	Select the storage medium the boot project will be stored on.	
(Boot Device)	Memory Card	The boot project is stored on the memory card.
	Internal Flash	The boot project is stored in the internal flash memory.



Note

"Internal Flash" is not always available!

The boot project can only be stored in the internal flash memory when the operating system has been started from the internal flash.

If the operating system has been started from the memory card, the "Internal Flash" option is not available.

Click [Submit] to apply change. The change is effective immediately.



Note

Restart the controller after changing this setting!

Restart the controller after changing the setting to ensure that any files still open are switched over correctly.



7.8.1.5 "CODESYS Information" Page

All information about the PLC program created in CODESYS is provided on the "CODESYS Information" page.

7.8.1.5.1 "CODESYS" Group

Table 38: WBM "CODESYS - Information" page - "CODESYS" group

Display Fields	Explanation		
Version	The version of the CODESYS runtime system currently active is shown (if the runtime system is disabled, "None" is displayed and the subsequent fields of this group are disabled).		
Version Number	The version number of the CODESYS Web server is shown. This field is only visible when CODESYS is enabled.		
	The operating status of CODESYS is shown. This field is only visible when CODESYS is enabled.		
CODESYS State	STOP	PLC program is not executed.	
	RUN	PLC program is executed.	
Number of Tasks	The number of tasks in the CODESYS program is shown. This field is only visible when CODESYS is enabled.		

7.8.1.5.2 "Project Details" Group

Table 39: WBM "CODESYS Information" page – "Project Details" group

Display Fields	Explanation	
Date	Display of project information that the programmer	
Title	entered in the PLC program (in CODESYS under Project > Project Information).	
Version	The information only appears in an executed PLC	
Author	program. Descriptive texts up to 1024 characters long are	
Description	given under "Description."	

7.8.1.5.3 "Task n" Group(s)

One dedicated group is displayed for each task when the PLC program is executed. As a rule, only the group title is displayed with the task number, the task name and the task ID.

Click [+] to expand the group and display the following information.



Table 40: WBM "CODESYS Information" page – "Task n" group(s)

Display Field	Explanation		
Cycle count	Number of task cycles since system start		
Cycle time (µsec)	Currently measured task cycle time		
Cycle time min (µsec)	Minimum task cycle time since system start		
Cycle time max (µsec)	Maximum task cycle time since system start		
Cycle time avg (µsec)	Average task cycle time since system start		
Status	Task status (e.g., RUN, STOP)		
Mode	Task execution mode (e.g., in cycles)		
Priority	Set task priority		
Interval (msec)	Set task interval		

To hide this information, click [-].



7.8.1.6 "CODESYS WebVisu" Page

The settings for the Web visualization created in CODESYS are shown on the "CODESYS WebVisu" page.

7.8.1.6.1 "Webserver Configuration" Group

Table 41: WBM "CODESYS WebVisu" page – "Webserver Configuration" group

Display Fields	Explanation		
CODESYS Webserver State	The status (enabled/disabled) of the CODESYS Web server is displayed here.		
	Choose whether the Web-based Management or CODESYS Web visualization should be displayed when only entering the IP address of the controller.		
Default Webserver	Web-based Management	The Web-based Management is displayed.	
	CODESYS WebVisu	The CODESYS Web visualization is displayed.	

Click [Submit] to apply change. The change is effective immediately.

In its default setting, the WBM is called up when only entering the IP address.

To update the display after switching, enter the IP address again in the address line of the Web browser.

To display the Web visualization, the CODESYS Web server must be enabled (in WBM under "Ports and Services" -> "CODESYS Services") and there must be a suitably configured CODESYS application.

Regardless of the default Web browser setting, the WBM can be called up at any time with "http://<IP address>/wbm" and the Web visualization with "http://<IP address>/webvisu".

You can obtain additional information on CODESYS Web visualization in the chapter with the same name.



Note

Possible error messages when calling up the Web visualization

The "500 – Internal Server Error" message indicates that the CODESYS Web server is not enabled.

A page with the header "WebVisu not available" means that no CODESYS application has been loaded in the controller using Web visualization.



7.8.1.7 "Configuration of Network Parameters" Page"

The settings for the general TCP/IP parameters are found on the "Configuration of Network Parameters" page.

7.8.1.7.1 "Hostname" Group

Table 42: WBM "Configuration of Network Parameters" page – "Hostname" group

Parameters	Explanation		
Currently used	If you have selected dynamic assignment of an IP address via DHCP, the name of the host currently being used is displayed.		
Configured	Enter the host name of the PC that will be used after a controller restart.		

Click [Submit] to apply the change. The change becomes effective after the next controller reboot.

7.8.1.7.2 "Domain Name" Group

Table 43: WBM "Configuration of Network Parameters" page – "Domain Name" group

Parameters	Explanation	
Domain Name	Set the domain name here.	

Click [Submit] to apply change. The change is effective immediately.



7.8.1.8 "TCP/IP Configuration" Page

The TCP/IP settings for the ETHERNET interfaces are shown on the "TCP/IP configuration" page.

7.8.1.8.1 "Switch Configuration" Group

Table 44: WBM "TCP/IP Configuration" page – "Switch Configuration" group

Parameters	Explanatio	Explanation	
	Enable or d	Enable or disable the switch.	
Interfaces	Switched	Both interfaces are operated with one IP address.	
	Separated	Each interface is operated with its own IP address.	

Click [Submit] to apply change. The change is effective immediately.

7.8.1.8.2 "IP Address (Xn)" Group(s)

If the switch is enabled, one group ("IP Address") is shown for both connections. If the switch is disabled, one group ("IP Address X1" / "IP Address X2") is shown for each connection.

Table 45: WBM "TCP/IP Configuration" page – "IP Address (Xn)" group(s)

Parameters	Explanation		
	Select a static or dynamic IP address.		
	Static IP	Static IP addressing	
Configuration Type	DHCP	Dynamic IP addressing	
	BootP	Dynamic IP addressing	
IP Address	Here, enter a static IP address. This is active if "Static IP" is activated in the Configuration Type field.		
Subnet Mask	Enter the subnet mask here. This is active if "Static IP" is activated in the Configuration Type field.		

Click [Submit] to apply changes. The change is effective immediately.



7.8.1.8.3 "Default Gateway" Group

Table 46: WBM "TCP/IP Configuration" page – "Default Gateway" group

Parameters	Explanation		
	Specify if you will use the standard gateway. The controller uses the standard gateway when the target		
State		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
This field is only visible		address is located outside of its own network.	
when the switch is enabled.	Disabled	The standard gateway is not used.	
	Enabled	The standard gateway is used.	
	Choose which connection you will use for the		
	standard gateway. The controller uses the standard		
	gateway when the target address is located outside of		
Interface	its own network.		
This field is only visible when the switch is disabled.	None	The standard gateway is not used.	
	X1	The standard gateway is used for connection X1.	
	X2	The standard gateway is used for connection X2.	
Gateway	Enter the address of the standard gateway here.		



Note

Set a maximum of one standard gateway!

If the standard gateway is specified via the DHCP server, a maximum of one standard gateway can be set in "Separated" mode for all combinations ("DHCP"/"Static", "DHCP"/"DHCP", etc.).

Click [Submit] to apply change. The change is effective immediately.

7.8.1.8.4 "DNS Server" Group

Table 47: WBM "TCP/IP Configuration" page – "DNS Server" group

Parameters	Explanation
DNC Compar 1 2	The addresses of the defined DNS servers are
DNS Server 1, 2,	displayed here. If no server has been defined, "Configured: None" is displayed.
New server IP	Add additional DNS addresses here.

Click [**Delete**] to remove the selected DNS server. The change is effective immediately.

Click [Add] to add the entered DNS server. The change is effective immediately.



7.8.1.9 "Configuration of ETHERNET Parameters" Page

The ETHERNET TCP/IP settings are shown on the "Configuration of ETHERNET" page.

7.8.1.9.1 "Interface Xn" Groups

One group ("Interface X1" / "Interface X2") is displayed for each connection.

Table 48: WBM "Configuration of ETHERNET Parameters" page – "Interface Xn" groups

Parameters	Explanation	
Enabled	You can enable or disable the interface.	
Autonegotiation on	When Autonegotiation is activated, the connection modalities are negotiated automatically with the peer devices.	
Speed/Duplex	Select the transmission speed and the duplex method:	
	10 Mbit half-duplex	Information can only be
	100 Mbit half-duplex	sent or received.
	10 MBit full-duplex	Information can be sent and
	100 Mbit full-duplex	received simultaneously.

Click [Submit] to apply changes. The change is effective immediately.



7.8.1.10 "Configuration of Time and Date" Page

The settings for date and time are shown on the "Configuration of Time and Date" page.

7.8.1.10.1 "Date on Device" Group

Table 49: WBM "Configuration of Time and Date" page – "Date on Device" group

Parameters	Explanation
Local	Set date here.

Click [Change date] to apply change. The change is effective immediately.

7.8.1.10.2 "Time on Device" Group

Table 50: WBM "Configuration of time and date" page – "Time on Device" group

Parameters	Explanation
Local	Set local time.
UTC	Set GMT time.
12 h format	For switching between 12-hour and 24-hour time
	display.

Click [Change time] to apply change to the time. The change is effective immediately.

Click [Change format] to apply change to the time format. The change is effective immediately.



7.8.1.10.3 "Time Zone" Group

Table 51: WBM "Configuration of time and date" page – "Time Zone" group

Parameters	Explanation Explanation		
	Specify the ap Default setting	ppropriate time zone for your location.	
	AST/ADT	"Atlantic Standard Time", Halifax	
	EST/EDT	"Eastern Standard Time", New York, Toronto	
Time Zone	CST/CDT	"Central Standard Time", Chicago, Winnipeg	
	MST/MDT	"Mountain Standard Time", Denver, Edmonton	
	PST/PDT	"Pacific Standard Time", Los Angeles, Whitehouse:	
	GMT/BST	"Greenwich Mean Time", GB, P, IRL, IS,	
	CET/CEST	"Central European Time", B, DK, D, F, I, CRO, NL,	
	EET/EEST	"East European Time", BUL, FI, GR, TR,	
	CST	"China Standard Time"	
	JST	"Japan/Korea Standard Time"	

Click [Change] to apply time zone change. The change is effective immediately.

7.8.1.10.4 "TZ String" Group

Table 52: WBM "Configuration of time and date" page – "TZ String" group

Parameters	Explanation
TZ String	Enter your time zone if it is not available from the "Time Zone" parameter list. An overview of all time
	zones is available at
	http://home.tiscali.nl/~t876506/TZworld.html with
	information about editing the TZ string in Linux® at
	http://www.minix-vmd.org/pub/Minix-
	vmd/1.7.0/wwwman/man5/TZ.5.html.

Click [Change] to apply the change. The change is effective immediately.



7.8.1.11 "Configuration of the Users for the Web-based Management" Page

The settings for user administration are shown on this page.

7.8.1.11.1 "Change Password for Selected User" Group

Table 53: WBM "Configuration of the users for the Web-based Management" page – "Change Password for selected user" group

Parameters	Explanation
Select User	Select the user ("user" or "admin") for new password assignment.
New Password	Enter the new password for the user selected under "Select User". The following ASCII characters for passwords are valid: a z, A Z, 0 9 and spaces. These special characters are also valid:]!"#\$%&'()*+,./:;<=>?@[\^_`{ }~-
Confirm password	Enter the new password again for confirmation.

Click [Change Password] to apply change. The change is effective immediately.



Note

Observe the valid characters for WBM passwords!

If WBM passwords with invalid characters are set outside the WBM system (e.g. via CBM), then accessing the WBM pages is no longer possible!



Note

Observe access rights

Authorized WBM users only have access to the Web pages. User administration for controller applications is configured separately.



7.8.1.12 "Create Bootable Image" Page

You can create a bootable image on the "Create Bootable Image" page.

7.8.1.12.1 "Create Bootable Image from Active Partition (<Active Partition>" Group

The active partition that boot-up was performed from is displayed in brackets in the heading.

Table 54: WBM "Create Bootable Image" page – "Create bootable image from active partition" group

Parameters	Explanation		
Destination	The possible destination partition that an image will be saved to is displayed. Depending on which medium has been booted, the following destination is available for selection after boot-up for the image to be generated:		
	System was booted from		Target partition for "bootable image"
	Memory Card	\rightarrow	Internal Flash
	Internal Flash	\rightarrow	Memory Card

Once the destination has been determined and output, it is then checked and the results of this check are displayed below the settings:

- Free space on the target device:

 If the available memory is less than 5 %, a warning is displayed. You can still start the copy process despite the warning. If the available space is definitively too low, a corresponding message is displayed and copying cannot be started.
- Device being used by CODESYS:
 If the device is being used by CODESYS a warning is displayed. Although it is not recommended, you can still start the copying procedure despite this warning.

Click [Start Copy] to start the copying procedure. If the outcome of the test is positive, copying begins immediately. If errors have been detected, a corresponding message is displayed and copying is not started. If warnings have been issued, these are displayed again and you must then confirm that you still wish to continue.



Note

Remove the memory card write protection!

Because write access to the memory card is possible during the boot process, the memory card cannot be write protected when creating the image and during operation.



7.8.1.13 "Reboot Controller" Page

The settings for the system reboot are shown on the "Reboot Controller" page.

7.8.1.13.1 "Reboot Controller" Group

Click the [Reboot] button to reboot the system.



Note

Account for boot-up time!

The boot process takes time. You cannot access the PFC200 while this is occurring.



7.8.1.14 "Firmware Back-up" Page

The settings for a firmware backup are shown on the "Firmware Backup" page.

Select the packages to be restored in the **Packages** group. Select the corresponding entries.



Note

Only one package may be copied to the network!

If you have specified "Network" as the storage location, only one package may be selected for each storing process.

In the selection box **Destination**, select the target storage location.



Note

No backup of the memory card!

Backup from the memory card to the internal flash memory is not possible.

To activate the automatic update function mark check box **Activate "auto update feature**".



Note

Account for backup time

Generation of backup files can take several minutes. Stop the CODESYS program before you start the backup procedure to help shorten the time required.

To begin the backup procedure, click the [Submit] button.



7.8.1.15 "Firmware Restore" Page

The settings for restoring the firmware are shown on the "Firmware Restore" page.

In the **Source** selection box, select the storage location.

Select the packages to be restored in the **Packages** group. Select the corresponding entries.

In the **CODESYS** backup file input field, enter the name of the backup file for the CODESYS project or click the [Browse] button to select the file in Explorer.

In the **Settings backup file** input field, enter the name of the backup file for the settings or click the [**Browse**] button to select the file in Explorer.

In the **System backup file** input field, enter the name of the backup file for the system data or click the **[Browse]** button to select the file in Explorer.



Note

Reset by restore

A reset is performed when the system or settings are restored by CODESYS!

To start the restore procedure, click the [Submit] button.



7.8.1.16 "System Partition" Page

The settings for specifying the partition that the system will be started from are shown on the "System Partition" page.

7.8.1.16.1 "Current Active Partition" Group

The partition currently in use is displayed here.

7.8.1.16.2 "Set Inactive Partition Active" Group

Click [Activate Partition] to start the system from a different partition at the next controller reboot.



Note

Ensure bootable partition!

A functional firmware backup must be present in the boot partition!



Note

Remove the memory card write protection!

Because write access to the memory card is possible during the boot process, the memory card cannot be write protected when operated as the active partition.

7.8.1.17 "Mass Storage" Page

A group containing information about the storage volume is displayed for each storage volume that is found, along with an additional group for formatting (when this is possible).

The group title contains the designation for the storage volume ("SD card" or "Internal Flash") and, if this storage volume is also the active partition, the text "Active Partition".

7.8.1.17.1 "<Device Name>" Group(s)

Table 55: WBM "Mass Storage" page – "<Device Name>" group

Parameters	Explanation
11 167/106	The name of the storage volume in the operating system file system is displayed here.
Volume name	The name of the storage volume is displayed here.

7.8.1.17.2 "<Device Name> - FAT Format" Group(s)

Table 56: WBM "Mass Storage" page – "<Device Name>" group

Parameters	Explanation
Volume Name	Specify the name for the storage volume when formatted.



Note

Data are deleted!

Any data stored in the storage volume is deleted during formatting!

To format the specified storage volume, click [Start Formatting].



7.8.1.18 "Software Uploads" Page

The settings for a device update are shown on the "Software uploads" page.

7.8.1.18.1 "Upload New Software" Group

Table 57: WBM "Software Uploads" page – "Upload New Software" group

Parameters	Explanation
(Package File)	You can select fieldbus software, program licenses and update scripts, for example, for transfer from a PC to the controller.

To select a file on the PC, click the [Browse] button.

To transfer the selected file to the controller, click [Start Upload] button.

7.8.1.18.2 "Activate New Software" Group

Table 58: WBM "Software Uploads" page – "Activate New Software" group

Parameters	Explanation
(Package File)	The file name of the software package to be
	transferred is displayed here, with a button on the
	right for activation. If no new, uploaded software
	package is available on the controller, the message
	"No upload file exists" is displayed.

To activate the uploaded software package, click the [Activate] button. The process starts immediately.

The file with the software package is deleted on completion of the installation procedure.

7.8.1.19 "Configuration of Network Services" Page

The settings for various services are shown on the "Configuration of Network Services" page.

7.8.1.19.1 "Telnet" Group

Table 59: WBM "Configuration of Network Services" page – "Telnet" group

Parameters	Explanation
enabled/disabled	Indicates if the Telnet service is enabled.

Click [Disable]/[Enable] to change the status of the service. The change is effective immediately.

7.8.1.19.2 "FTP" Group

Table 60: WBM "Configuration of Network Services" page – "FTP" group

Parameters	Explanation
enabled/disabled	Indicates if the FTP service is enabled.

Click [Disable]/[Enable] to change the status of the service. The change is effective immediately.

7.8.1.19.3 "FTPS" Group

Table 61: WBM "Configuration of Network Services" page – "FTPS" group

Parameters	Explanation
enabled/disabled	It is displayed if the FTPS service is enabled.

Click [Disable]/[Enable] to change the status of the service. The change is effective immediately.

7.8.1.19.4 "HTTP" Group

Table 62: WBM "Configuration of Network Services" page - "HTTP" group

Parameters	Explanation
enabled/disabled	It is displayed if the HTTP service is enabled.

Click [Disable]/[Enable] to change the status of the service. The change is effective immediately.

7.8.1.19.5 "HTTPS" Group

Table 63: WBM "Configuration of Network Services" page – "HTTPS" group

Parameters Parameters	Explanation
enabled/disabled	It is displayed if the HTTPS service is enabled.

Click [Disable]/[Enable] to change the status of the service. The change is effective immediately.



7.8.1.20 "Configuration of NTP Client" Page

The settings for the NTP service are shown on the "Configuration of NTP Client" page.

7.8.1.20.1 "NTP Client" Group

Table 64: WBM "Configuration of NTP Client" page – "NTP Client" group

Parameters	Explanation
Service enabled	Activate/deactivate time update.
Port	Enter the port number for the NTP access (default setting: 123)
Time Server	Enter the IP address of the time server.
Update Time (sec)	Specify the time server query cycle.

Click the **[Submit]** button to apply the changes. The change is effective immediately.



7.8.1.21 "Configuration of the CODESYS Services" Page

The settings for various CODESYS services are shown on the "Configuration of the CODESYS Services" page.

7.8.1.21.1 "CODESYS Webserver" Group

Table 65: WBM "Configuration of the CODESYS Services" page - "CODESYS Webserver" group

Parameters	Explanation
Current State	The CODESYS Web server status is displayed.

Click [Disable]/[Enable] to change the status of the service. The change is effective immediately.

7.8.1.21.2 "Communication" Group

Table 66: WBM "Configuration of the CODESYS Services" page – "Communication" group

Parameters	Explanation
Current State	The CODESYS status is displayed.
Port Number	The CODESYS port number is displayed.

Click [Disable]/[Enable] to change the status of the service. The change is effective immediately.

Click [Change] to change the port number. The change is effective immediately.

7.8.1.21.3 "Port Authentication" Group

Table 67: WBM "Configuration of the CODESYS Services" page – "Port Authentication" group

Parameters	Explanation
Current State	Displays if port authentication is activated. If authentication is "enabled", a password is required to access the port.

Click [Disable]/[Enable] to activate/deactivate port authentication. The change is effective immediately.

7.8.1.21.4 "Port Authentication Password" Group

Table 68: WBM "Configuration of the CODESYS Services" page – "Port Authentication Password" group

Parameters	Explanation
New Password	Specify the password for port authentication.
Confirm password	Enter the new password again for confirmation.

Click [Change] to change the password. The change is effective immediately.



7.8.1.22 "SSH Client Settings" Page

The settings for the SSH service are shown on the "SSH Client Settings" page.

7.8.1.22.1 "SSH Client" Group

Table 69: WBM "SSH Client Settings" page – "SSH Client" group

Parameters	Explanation
Current state	You can enable/disable the SSH client.
Port Number	Specify the port number.
Allow root login	You can enable or inhibit root access.
Allow password login	Activate or deactivate the password query function here.

Click [Disable]/[Enable] to change the status of the service. The change is effective immediately.

Click the **[Submit]** button to apply the other changes. The change is effective immediately.

7.8.1.23 "TFTP Server" Page

The settings for the TFTP service are shown on the "TFTP Server" page.

7.8.1.23.1 "TFTP Server" Group

Table 70: WBM "TFTP Server" page – "TFTP Server" group

Parameters	Explanation
Current state	Activate or deactivate the TFTP server.
Download directory	Specify the path for downloading the server directory.

Click [Disable]/[Enable] to change the status of the service. The change is effective immediately.

Click the **[Submit]** button to apply the other changes. The change is effective immediately.



7.8.1.24 "Configuration of SNMP parameter" Page

The general settings for SNMP are shown on the "Configuration of SNMP parameter" page.

7.8.1.24.1 "General SNMP Configuration" Group

Table 71: WBM "Configuration of SNMP parameter" page – "General SNMP Configuration" group

Parameters	Explanation
Current state: enabled/disabled	Here, the actual state of the SNMP service is displayed.
Name of device	Enter the device name (sysName) here.
Description	Enter the device description (sysDescription) here.
Physical location	Enter the device location (sysLocation) here.
Contact	Enter the email contact address (sysContact) here.

Click [Disable/Enable] to change the state of the SNMP service. Click [Change] to apply any further changes. The changes do not become effective until after the next software or hardware reset.

7.8.1.25 "Configuration of SNMP Parameter" Page

The general settings for SNMP v1/v2c are shown on the "Configuration of SNMP parameter" page.

7.8.1.25.1 "SNMP v1/v2c Manager Configuration" Group

Table 72: WBM "Configuration of SNMP parameter" page – "SNMP v1/v2c Manager Configuration" group

Parameters	Explanation
Protocol enabled	It is displayed the SNMP protocol for v1/v2c is activated. The local community name is deleted when the protocol is deactivated.
Local Community Name	Here, specify the community name for the SNMP manager configuration. The community name can establish relationships between SNMP managers and agents who are respectively referred to as "Community" and who control identification and access between SNMP participants. The community name can be up to 32 characters long and may not include spaces. To use the SNMP protocol, a valid community name must always be specified.

Click [Change] to apply changes. The changes do not become effective until after the next software or hardware reset.

7.8.1.25.2 "Actually Configured Trap Receivers" Group(s)

Table 73: WBM "Configuration of SNMP parameter" page – "Actually Configured Trap Receivers"

Parameters	Explanation
Count	The number of configured trap receivers is displayed.



7.8.1.25.3 "Trap Receiver n" Group(s)

A dedicated group with the following information is displayed for each trap receiver:

Table 74: WBM "Configuration of SNMP parameter" page – "Trap Receiver n" group

Parameters	Explanation
IP Address	The IP address of the trap receiver (management station) is displayed.
Community Name	The community name for the trap receiver configuration is displayed here. The community name can be evaluated by the trap receiver.
Version	The SNMP version, via which the traps are sent, is displayed here: v1 or v2c (traps higher than v3 are displayed in a separate form).

Click [Delete] to delete the trap receiver. The changes do not become effective until after the next software or hardware reset.

7.8.1.25.4 "Add new Trap Receiver" Group

Table 75: WBM "Configuration of SNMP parameter" page – "Add new Trap Receiver" group

Parameters	Explanation
IP Address	Enter the IP address of the new trap receiver (management station).
Community Name	Here, specify the community name for the new trap receiver configuration. The community name can be evaluated by the trap receiver. The community name can be up to 32 characters long and may not include spaces.
Version	Specify the SNMP version that will send the traps: v1 or v2c (traps higher than v3 are configured in a separate form).

Click [Add] to add a new trap receiver. The changes do not become effective until after the next software or hardware reset.

7.8.1.26 "Configuration of SNMP v3 Users" Page

The general settings for SNMP v3 are shown on the "Configuration of SNMP v3 Users" page.

7.8.1.26.1 "Actually Configured v3 Users" Group(s)

Table 76: WBM "Configuration of SNMP v3" page – "Actually Configured v3 Users" group

Parameters	Explanation
Count	The number of configured v3 users is displayed.

7.8.1.26.2 "v3 User n" Group(s)

A group with the following information is displayed for each user:

Table 77: WBM "Configuration of SNMP v3 Users" page – "v3 User n" group(s)

Parameters	Explanation
Security Authentication Name	The user name is displayed.
	The authentication type for the SNMP v3 packets is displayed here.
Authentication Type	Possible values: - Use no authentication ("None") - Message Digest 5 ("MD5") - Secure Hash Algorithm ("SHA")
Authentication Key (min. eight char.)	The authentication key is displayed.
	The encryption algorithm for the SNMP message is displayed here.
Privacy	Possible values: - No encryption ("None") - Data Encryption Standard ("DES") - Advanced Encryption Standard ("AES")
Privacy Key (min. eight char.)	The key for encryption of the SNMP message is displayed here. If nothing is displayed here, the "authentication key" is automatically used.
Notification Receiver IP	The IP address of a trap receiver for v3 traps is displayed here. If no v3 traps are to be sent for this user, this field remains blank.

Click [Delete] to delete the user. The changes do not become effective until after the next software or hardware reset.



7.8.1.26.3 "Add New v3 User" Group

Table 78: WBM "Configuration of SNMP v3 Users" page – "Add new v3 User" group

Parameters	Explanation
Security Authentication Name	Enter the user name here. This name must be unique; a pre-existing user name is not accepted when entered here. The security authentication name can have a maximum 32 characters, without any spaces.
	Specify the authentication type for the SNMP v3 packets.
Authentication Type	Possible values: - Use no authentication ("None") - Message Digest 5 ("MD5") - Secure Hash Algorithm ("SHA")
Authentication Key (min. eight char.)	Specify the authentication key here. This authentication key must have between eight and 32 characters, without any spaces.
Privacy	Specify the encryption algorithm for the SNMP message here. Possible values: - No encryption ("None")
	Data Encryption Standard ("DES")Advanced Encryption Standard ("AES")
Privacy Key (min. eight char.)	Enter the key for encryption of the SNMP message here. If nothing is specified here, the "authentication key" is automatically used. The privacy key must have between eight and 32 characters, without any spaces.
Notification Receiver IP	Specify an IP address for a trap receiver for v3 traps here. If no v3 traps are to be sent for this user, this field remains blank.

Click [Add] to add a new user. The changes do not become effective until after the next software or hardware reset.

7.8.1.27 "Diagnostic Information" Page

The settings for displaying diagnostics messages are shown on the "Diagnostic Information" page.

Table 79: WBM "Diagnostic Information" page

Parameters	Explanation
Read all notifications	Activate display of all messages.
Read only the last n	Activate display of only the last n messages. You also specify the number of messages to be displayed.
Automatic refresh cycle (sec)	Select the check box to enable cyclic refresh. Enter the cycle time in seconds when a cyclic refresh is performed. If cyclic refresh is enabled, the button label changes to "Stop".

To refresh the display or to enable cyclic refresh, click the [Refresh] button. The button is only visible if cyclic refresh is disabled.

To stop cyclic refresh again, click the [Stop] button. The button is only visible if cyclic refresh is enabled.

The messages are displayed below the settings.



Configuration using a Terminal Program (CBM) 7.8.2

You can configure the PFC200 via ETHERNET using ssh via the CBM. To call up the CBM log in to the Linux® console and enter the command "cbm" (casesensitive!).

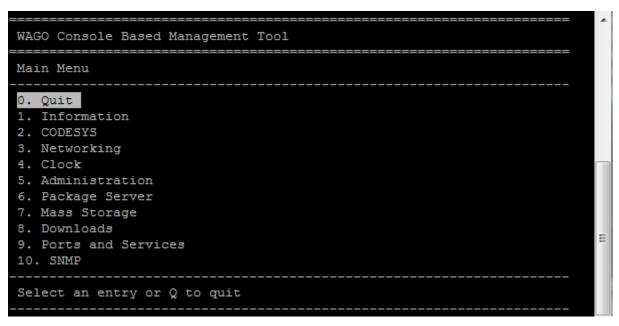


Figure 3: Accessing the CBM using ssh (example)

7.8.3 Configuration using "WAGO ETHERNET Settings"

The "WAGO ETHERNET Settings" program enables you to read system information about your PFC200, make network settings and enable/disable the Web server.



Note

Observe the software version!

To configure the controller, use at least Version 5.4.2.3 dated July 30, 2013 or newer in "WAGO ETHERNET Settings"!

You must select the correct COM port after starting "WAGO ETHERNET Settings".

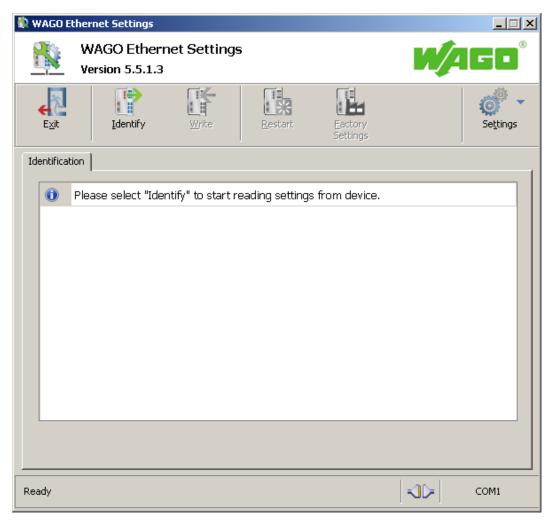


Figure 31: "WAGO ETHERNET Settings" – Start screen

For this, click "Settings" and then "Communication".

In the "Communication settings" window that then opens, adapt the settings to your needs.



Figure 32: "WAGO ETHERNET Settings" - Communication link

Once you have configured "WAGO ETHERNET Settings" and have clicked **[OK]**, connection to the PFC200 is established automatically.

If "WAGO ETHERNET Settings" has already been started with the correct parameters, you can establish connection to the PFC200 by clicking [Identify].

7.8.3.1 Identification Tab

An overview of the connected device is given here.

Besides some fixed values — e.g., item No., MAC address and firmware version — the currently used IP address and the configuration method are also shown here.

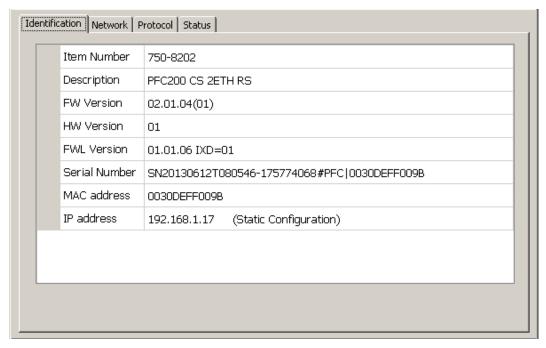


Figure 33: "WAGO ETHERNET Settings" – Identification tab (example)

7.8.3.2 Network Tab

This tab is used to configure network settings.

Values can be changed in the "Input" column, while the parameters in use are shown in the "Currently in use" column.

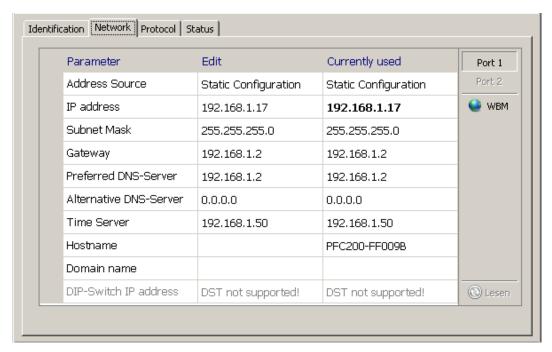


Figure 34: "WAGO ETHERNET Settings" - Network tab

Source

Specify how the PFC200 will determine its IP address: Static, via DHCP or via BootP.

IP address, subnet mask, gateway

Specify the specific network parameters for static configuration.

Preferred DNS server, alternative DNS server

Enter the IP address (when required) for an accessible DNS server when identifying network names.

Time server

Specify the IP address for a time server if setting the PFC200's system time via NTP.

Host name

The host name of the PFC200 is displayed here. In the controller's initial state, this name is composed of the string "PFC200" and the last three bytes of the MAC address.

This standard value is also used whenever the chosen name in the "Input" column is deleted.



Domain name

The current domain name is displayed here. This setting can be automatically overwritten with dynamic configurations, e.g., DHCP.



7.8.3.3 **Protocol Tab**

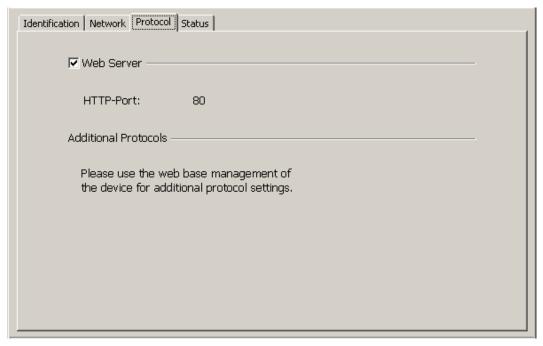


Figure 35: "WAGO ETHERNET Settings" – Protocol tab

You can enable or disable the Web server.

7.8.3.4 Status Tab

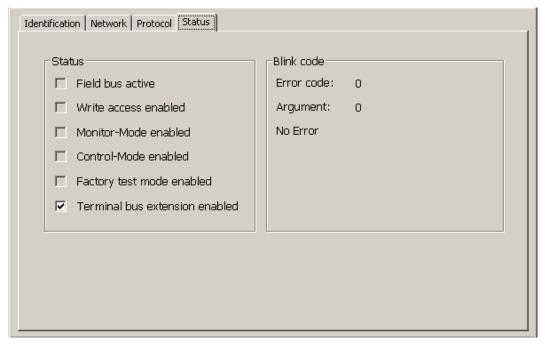


Figure 36: "WAGO ETHERNET Settings" – Status tab

General information about the device status is displayed here.

The **Bus extension** check box has no function for the PFC200, i.e., the bus extension is always active.



8 **Run-time System CODESYS 2.3**

8.1 Installing the CODESYS 2.3 Programming System

The WAGO target files must also be included for the installation of CODESYS. These contain all device-specific information for the WAGO 750/758 product series.

Proceed as described below to install the CODESYS 2.3 programming software on the fieldbus controller.

- 1 Insert the "WAGO-I/O-PRO" CD into your computer drive.
- 2. To install the programming system, follow the instructions that appear on your screen. A successful installation is indicated by a CODESYS icon on your desktop.

First Program with CODESYS 2.3 8.2

This section uses an example to explain the relevant steps required for the creation of a CODESYS project. It is intended as a set of quick start instructions and does not address the full functional range of CODESYS 2.3.



Note

Additional information

For a detailed description of the full range of functions, refer to the "Manual for PLC Programming using CODESYS 2.3" manual available on the "WAGO-I/O-*PRO*" (759-911) ČD.

8.2.1 Start the CODESYS Programming System

Start CODESYS by double clicking on the CODESYS pictogram on your desktop using the Start menu in your operating system. To do this, click on the "Start" button and choose **Programs** >

WAGO Software > CODESYS > CODESYS V2.3.

8.2.2 **Creating a Project and Selecting the Target System**

- In the menu bar click on File and select New. The "Target system settings" 1. window then opens. Here, all available target systems that can be programmed with CODESYS 2.3 are listed.
- 2 Open the selection box in the "Target system settings" window and select the fieldbus controller you are using. In the example shown here this is the PFC200 CS 2ETH CAN "WAGO_750-8203".



3. Click on **[OK]**. The "Target system settings" configuration window then opens.

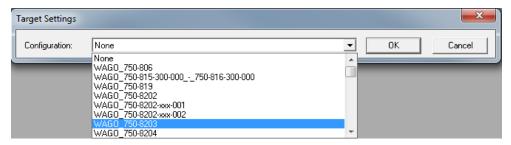


Figure 37: Target system settings (1)

4. To accept the default configuration for the fieldbus controller click **[OK]**. The "New component" window opens.

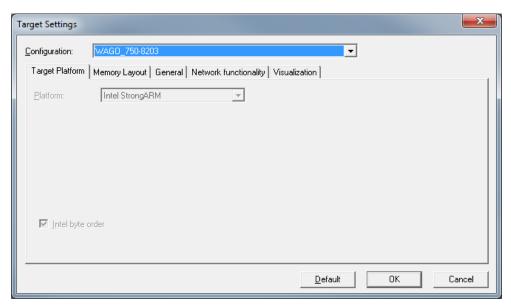


Figure 38: Target system settings (2)

- 5. In this "New component" window create a new program function block. In the example shown here, the new function block "PLC PRG" is created in the "ST" programming language.
- 6. Click on [OK] to create the project. The programming interface opens.

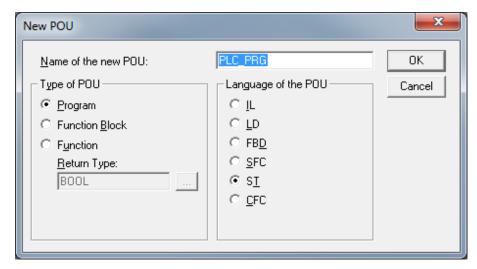


Figure 39: Creating a new function block

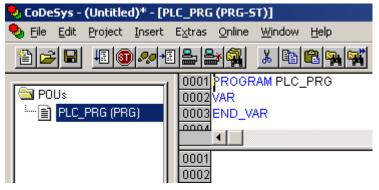


Figure 40: Programming interface with the PLC PRG program module

8.2.3 **Creating the PLC Configuration**



Note

Procedure for Creating the PLC Configuration

The procedure explained in this section describes the PLC configuration for the I/O modules connected to the controller.

Information about the controller function for any fieldbuses connected to the system is given in the section on the specific fieldbus.

The PLC configuration is used to configure the fieldbus controller, along with the connected I/O modules and to declare variables for accessing the inputs and outputs of the I/O modules.

Click on the "Resources" tab. 1



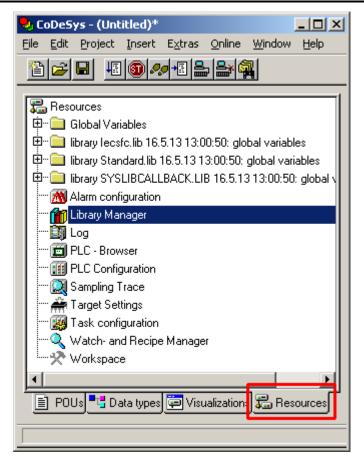


Figure 41: "Resources" tab

- In the left window double-click on "PLC configuration". The PLC 2. configuration for the controller opens.
- Right-click on the entry "K-Bus[FIX]" and then select "Edit" in the 3. contextual menu. The "configuration" dialog window then opens.



Figure 42: Control configuration – Edit

4. There are three options for accepting the topology for the I/O modules connected to the fieldbus controller. The simplest way is to scan in the topology using WAGO-I/O-CHECK.

To do this, click on the "Start WAGO-I/O-CHECK and scan" button.

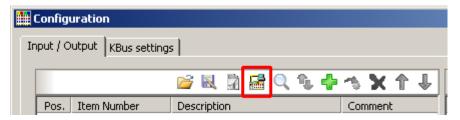


Figure 43: "Start WAGO-I/O-CHECK and scan" button



Note

Ensure proper installation of WAGO-I/O-CHECK!

This function requires that the latest version of WAGO-I/O-CHECK be installed and the IP address set under "Online > Communication parameters", as otherwise communication will not be possible.

5. WAGO-I/O-*CHECK* is started.



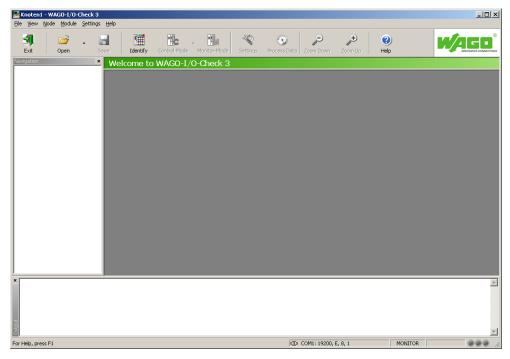


Figure 44: WAGO-I/O-CHECK – Starting screen

- 6. To connect to the controller and read in the module configuration, click [Identify].
- 7. If this action is successful click [Save] and exit WAGO-I/O-CHECK.
- 8. The detected I/O modules then appear in the configuration window.



Note

Passive I/O Modules

Remember that passive I/O modules, such as a power supply module (750-602) or end module (750-600) will not be shown in the I/O configurator.

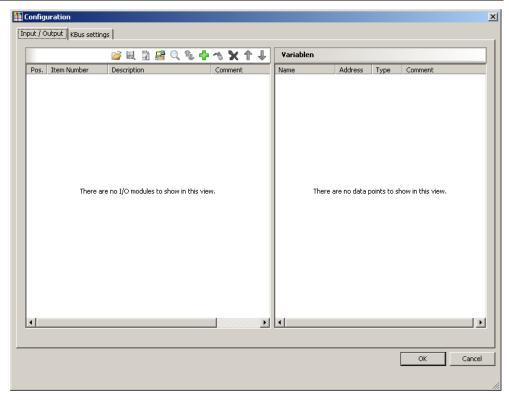


Figure 45: I/O Configurator empty

9. You can use the **[Add]** button to add new I/O modules to manually define or change the configuration.

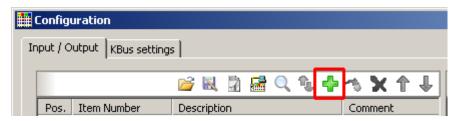


Figure 46: "Add I/O modules" button

10. You can select a module in the new "Module selection" window that then appears.

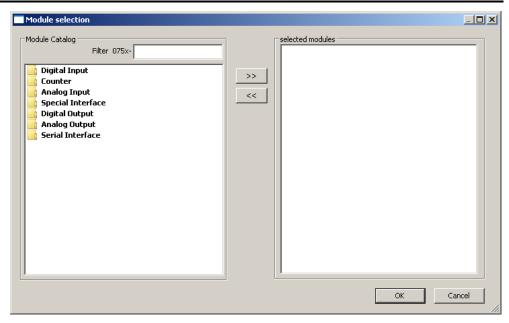


Figure 47: "Module selection" window

11. You can change the position of an I/O module by marking it and then using the arrow buttons at the right edge of the window to move it up or down.

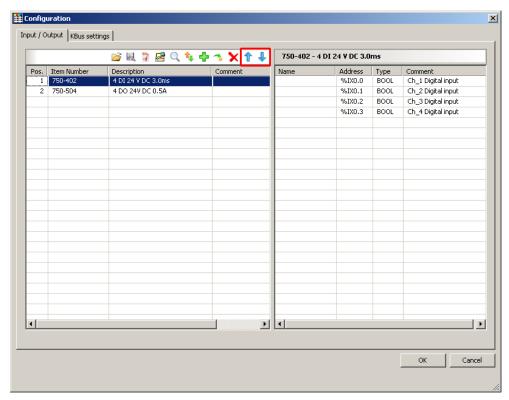


Figure 48: I/O Configurator with defined I/O modules

- 12. Use [Import configuration from file] to add a configuration imported previously using WAGO-I/O-*CHECK*.
- 13. To close the I/O Configurator, click **[OK]**.



14. The individual inputs and outputs of the selected I/O module are displayed in the right half of the configuration window.

Here, you can declare a dedicated variable in the "Name" column for each input and output, e.g., "Output_1", "Output_2", "Input_1", "Input_2".

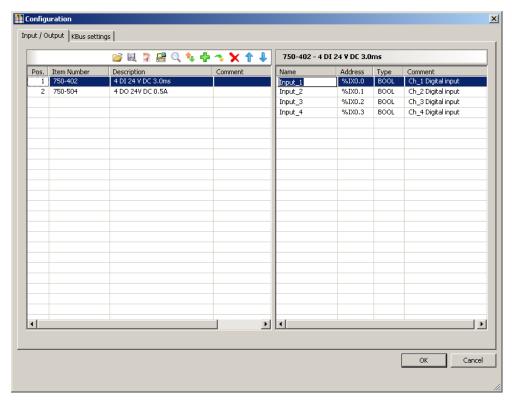


Figure 49: Variable declaration

15. The added I/O modules appear in the control configuration under "K-Bus[FIX]" with their associated fixed addresses and, where applicable, their previously set variable name.

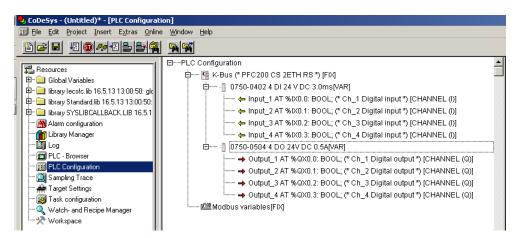


Figure 50: Control configuration: I/O modules with their associated addresses

8.2.4 Editing the Program Function Block

To edit the PLC_PRG program function block, go to the "Function block" tab and double-click on the PLC_PRG program module.



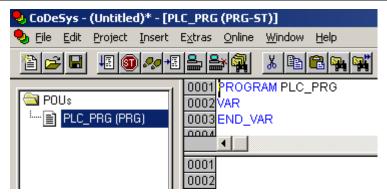


Figure 51: Program function block

The following example illustrates the editing of the program function block. To do this, an input is assigned to an output:

1. Press **[F2]** to open the Input assistant, or right click and select "Input assistant" from the contextual menu.

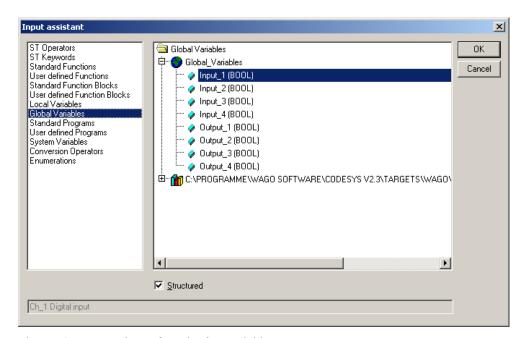


Figure 52: Input assistant for selecting variables

- 2. Under "Global variables" select the previously declared variable "Output 1" and click **[OK]** to add it.
- 3. Enter the allocation "=" behind the variable name.
- 4. Repeat Step 2 for the "Input 1" variable.

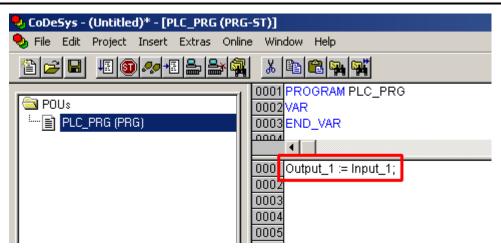


Figure 53: Example of an allocation

To compile, click on **Project > Compile all** in the menu bar. 5.

8.2.5 Loading and Running the PLC Program in the Fieldbus Controller (ETHERNET)

Requirement:

- The simulation is deactivated (**Online** > **Simulation**).
- The PC is linked to the controller via ETHERNET. Refer to Section "Device Description" > ... > "ETHERNET X1, X2 Network Connection".

Proceed as follows:

- 1. In the menu bar click on **Online** and select **Communication parameters** The "Communication Parameters" window opens.
- 2. To select a communication link click on [New ...] in the "Communication Parameters" window. A window opens in which you can define a communication link.

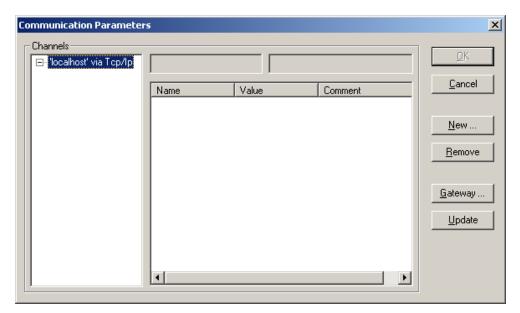


Figure 54: Creating a communication link – Step 1

3. In the "Name" field enter a designation for your fieldbus controller and then click on "Tcp/Ip (Level 2 Route)". Then click **[OK]**.

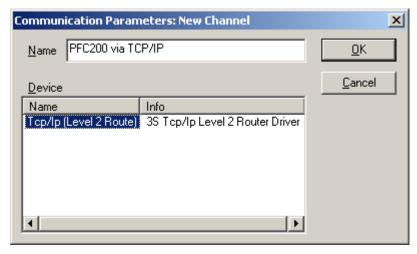


Figure 55: Creating a communication link – Step 2

4. In the "Communication Parameters" window enter the **IP address of your fieldbus controller** in the "Address" field and then press Enter. To close the window click on **[OK]**.

Zum Auswählen eines bereits angelegten Feldbuscontrollers selektieren Sie diesen im linken Fenster, und klicken Sie anschließend auf **[OK]**.

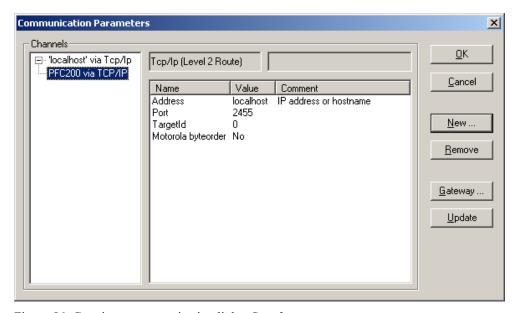


Figure 56: Creating a communication link – Step 3

- 5. Transfer the PLC program by clicking on **Online** in the menu bar and select **Login**.
- 6. Ensure that the Run/Stop switch for the fieldbus controller is set to "Run".
- 7. Start the PLC program by clicking on **Online > Start** in the menu bar.



8.2.6 Creating a Boot Project

Create a boot project to ensure that the PLC program starts automatically again after a fieldbus controller restart. In the menu bar select **Online > Create boot project**. You must be logged in to CODESYS to use this function.



Note

Automatic loading of the boot project

In addition, you can load the boot project automatically when starting the fieldbus controller. Click on the "Resources" tab and open "Target system settings". Select the "General" tab and "Load boot project automatically".

If a boot project (DEFAULT.PRG and DEFAULT.CHK) is present under /home/codesys and the "Run/Stop" switch of the fieldbus controller is set to "Run", the fieldbus controller automatically starts with the processing of the PLC program. The PLC program is not started if the switch is set to "Stop".

If a PLC program is running in the fieldbus controller, a PLC task starts with the reading of the fieldbus data (only with fieldbus controllers and fieldbus connection), the integrated input and output data and the I/O modules. The output data changed in the PLC program is updated after the PLC task is processed. A change in operating mode ("Stop/Run") is only carried out at the end of a PLC task. The cycle time includes the time from the start of the PLC program to the next start. If a larger loop is programmed within a PLC program, the task time is prolonged accordingly. The inputs and outputs are updated during processing. These updates only take place at the end of a PLC task.

8.3 Syntax of Logical Addresses

Access to individual memory elements according to IEC 61131-3 is possible using only the following special symbols:

Table 80: Syntax of logical addresses

Item	Prefix	Description	Notes:
1	%	Starts the absolute address	-
2	I	Input	
	Q	Output	
	M	Flag	
3	X	Single bit	Data width
	B-	Byte (8 bits)	
	W	Word (16 bits)	
	D	Double word (32 bits)	
4		Address	

Two examples:

Addressing by word %QW27 (28th word)

Addressing by bit %IX1.9 (10th bit in word 2)



Enter the character string of the absolute address without empty spaces. The first bit of a word has an address of 0.

Creating Tasks 8.4

Set the time response and the priority of individual tasks in the task configuration.



Note

Watchdog

In an application program without task configuration, there is no watchdog that monitors the cycle time of the application program (PLC PRG).

Create a task as follows:

Open the task configuration by double-clicking on the "Task configuration" 1. module in the "Resources" tab.

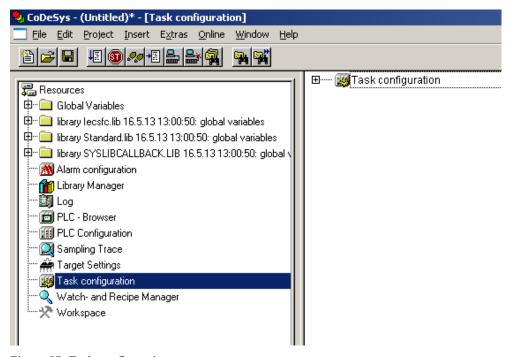


Figure 57: Task configuration

To create a task right-click on "Task configuration" and in the contextual 2. menu select "Attach task".

3. To assign a new name to the task (e.g. PLC_Prog), click on "New Task". Then select the type of task. In this example, this is the "cyclic" type.



Note

Observe the cycle time!

The minimum cycle time for I/O-based tasks is 2 milliseconds (ms)!

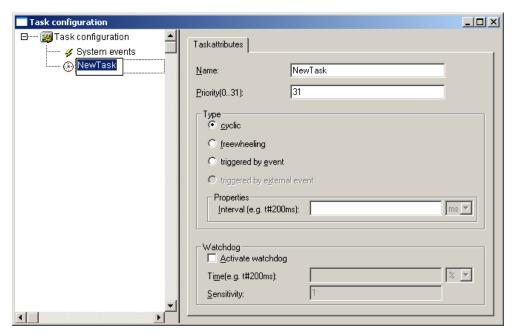


Figure 58: Changing task names 1

4. Add the program module PLC_PRG that you have just created (see Section "Editing the Program Modules"). To do this, right-clock on the "Clock" symbol and in the contextual menu select "Attach program call-up". Then, click the [...] button and [OK].



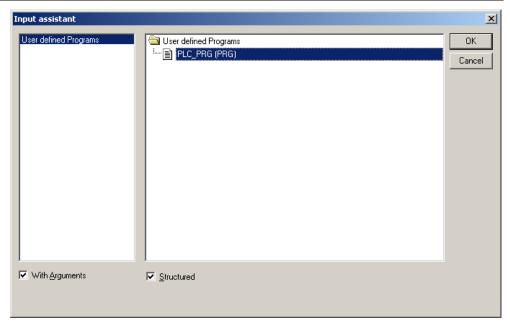


Figure 59: Call-up to add to the program module

Compile the example program by selecting **Project > Rebuild all** in the 5. context menu.

8.4.1 Cyclic Tasks

You can assign a priority for each task in order to establish the task processing sequence.

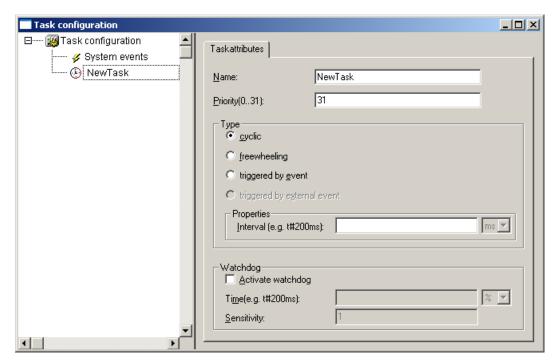


Figure 60: Cyclic task



Note

Order of Task Processing

The priorities given below do not specify the order of task processing. The tasks start in an arbitrary order.

Priority 0 ... 5:

Important arithmetic operations and synchronized access to I/O module process images are to be carried out as tasks with the highest priorities 0 ... 5. These tasks are processed fully according to priority and correspond to Linux RT priorities - 79 through -74.

Priority 6 ... 20:

Real-time access, such as access to ETHERNET and the file system, to fieldbus data and to the RS-232 interface (when available) are to be carried out as tasks with average priorities 6 ... 20. These tasks are processed fully according to priority and correspond to Linux[®] RT priorities -40 through -26.

Priority 21 ... 31:

Applications such as long-lasting arithmetic operations and non-real-time-relevant access to ETHERNET and the file system, to fieldbus data and the RS-232 interface (when provided) are to be carried out as tasks with the lowest priorities 21 ... 31. No prioritiy distinction is made between tasks of priorities 21 ... 31.



These tasks all receive the same computing time from the operating system ("Completely Fair Scheduler" procedure).

8.4.2 Freewheeling Tasks

So-called freewheeling tasks are not processed in cycles. Their processing depends solely on the current capacity of the system. The input field "Priority (0 ... 31)" is provided for freewheeling tasks without a function. These tasks are handled as tasks with priority 21 ... 31.

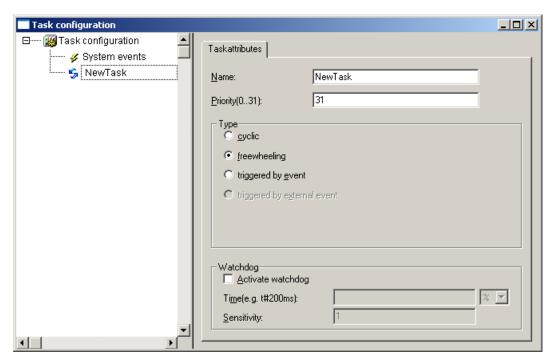


Figure 61: Freewheeling task



Note

PLC-PRG as Freewheeling Task without Task Configuration

If you do not perform any task configuration, the program PLC_PRG is carried out with the lowest priority at an interval of 10 ms. The runtime of "freewheeling" tasks" is not monitored by a CODESYS watchdog.

8.5 System Events

Event tasks can be used in the CODESYS task configuration in addition to cyclical tasks. Event tasks call up certain events in the device.

To activate events and define a program to be called up, open the window "Task configuration" in the "Resources" tab in the CODESYS development environment.



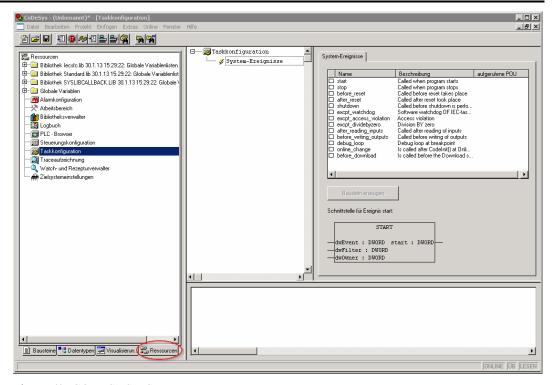


Figure 62: CODESYS – System events



Note

Do not set debug points in the event handlers!

Debug points in event handlers can lead to unforeseeable errors and must therefore not be set!

The following events can be activated:

Table 81: Events

Name	Description				
start	The event is called directly after the user program starts.				
stop	The event is called directly after the user program stops.				
before_reset	The event is called directly before the user program is reset.				
after_reset	The event is called directly after the user program is reset.				
shutdown	The event is called directly before the user program is shutdown.				
excpt_watchdog	The event is called if a task watchdog is recognized.				
excpt_access_violation	The event is called if a memory access error to an invalid memory area is recognized. (incorrect pointer, invalid array index, invalid data descriptor)				
excpt_dividebyzero	The event is called if a division by zero is recognized.				
after_reading_inputs	The event is triggered after reading all of the inputs independent of the user program.				
before_writing_outputs	The event is triggered before writing all of the outputs independent of the user program.				
debug_loop	This event is triggered at every task call, if a breakpoint was reached in this task and the processing of this task is therefore blocked.				
online_change	This event is called up after initialization of the program on an online change.				
before_download	This event is always called up before a download from the IDE to the device takes place.				



Note

Application stops on a non-defined event handler!

If "excpt" events occur in the system and an event handler has not been defined, the application goes into the "Stop" status.

8.5.1 Creating an Event Handler

The example here is provided to illustrate how to define and use an event handler. The event handler "excpt dividebyzero" is used in this example.

First, a program is generated in the PLC_PRG- module which provokes division by 0.

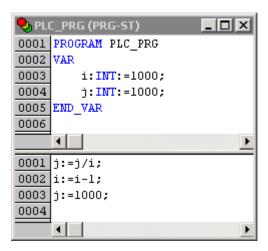


Figure 63: CODESYS program provokes division by "0"

After this, the system event "excpt_dividebyzero" is activated in the Task Configurator and the name of the event handler to be generated is entered in the column "Called POU".

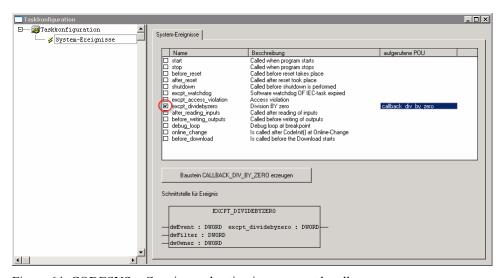


Figure 64: CODESYS - Creating and activating an event handler

To generate the event handler, click [Generate CALLBACK_DIV_BY_ZERO function block].

A new function having the defined name then appears in the "Function blocks" tab.



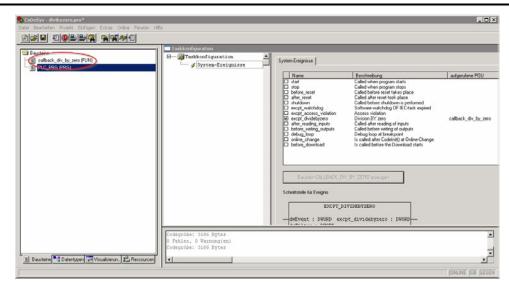


Figure 65: CODESYS - New module has been generated

Handling for the event that has occurred is now programmed in this new function.

In the example here, the event is documented in a global variable.

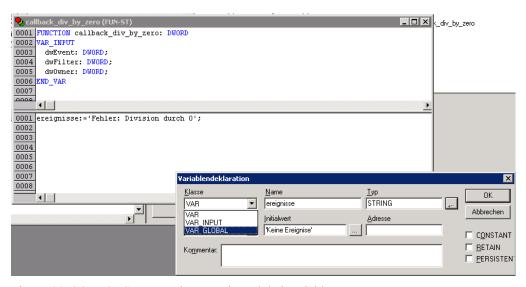


Figure 66: CODESYS – Enter the event in a global variable

The newly created project is now supported and can be loaded to the controller.

After startup, the value of the "Events" variable changes only when counter "i" reaches the value 0, meaning that division by 0 has been performed.



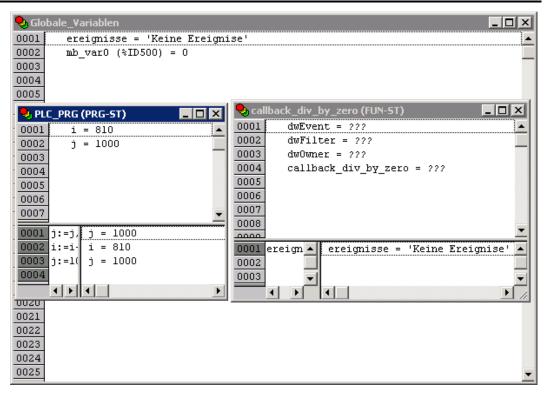


Figure 67: CODESYS – Variable contents prior to division by "0"

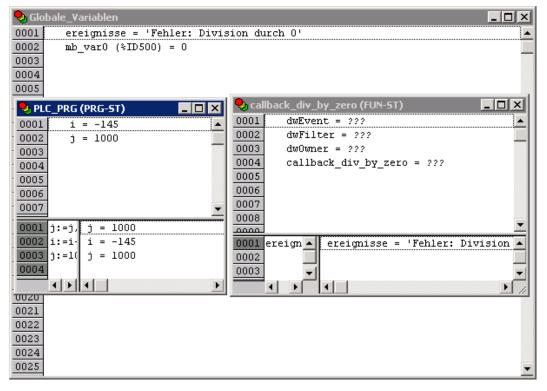


Figure 68: CODESYS - Variable contents after division by "0" and call-up of the event handler

8.6 Process Images

A process image is a memory area in which the process data is stored in a defined sequence and consists of the I/O modules attached to the internal bus, the PFC variables, the bit memory address area and the slaves attached to the fieldbus.



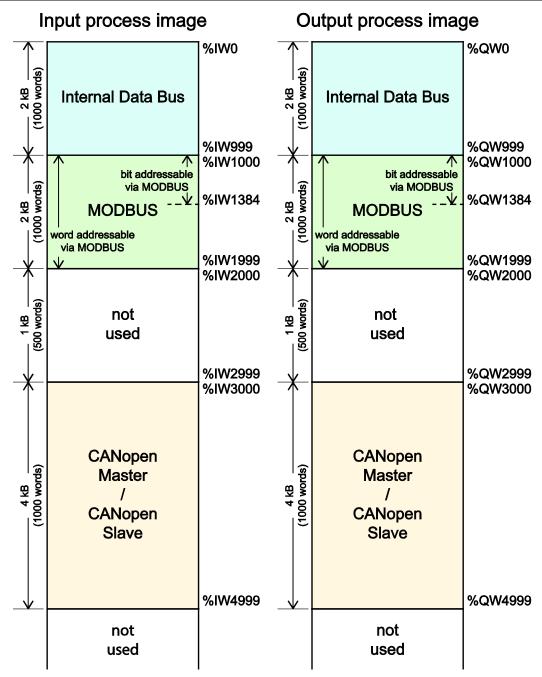


Figure 69: Process image

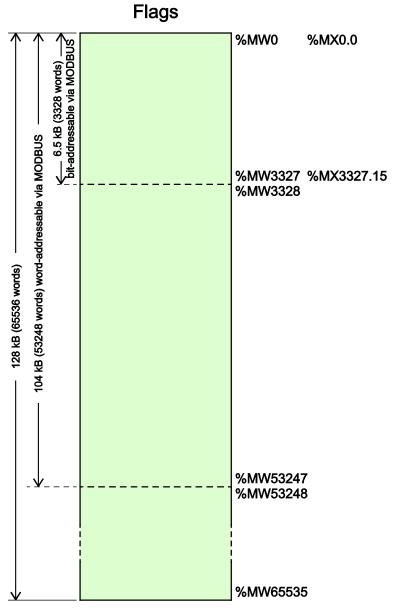


Figure 70: Flag area

8.6.1 Process Images for I/O Modules Connected to the Controller

After starting the fieldbus controller, it automatically detects all connected I/O modules.

The analog input and output data is stored first word by word in the process image. Subsequent to this, come the digital input and output data bits combined to form words.

The size and structure of the process image for the I/O modules connected to the system are described in the appendix.



Note

I/O Module Data Width

The data width of an I/O module is between 0 and 48 bytes.



Note

I/O Module Process Data

Check the I/O module process data whenever you add or remove the modules to/from the fieldbus controller. Changing the I/O module topology results in an adjustment of the process image, as the process data addresses also change.

8.6.2 Process Image for Slaves Connected to the Fieldbus

The size and structure of the process image for the slaves connected to the system are described in the section for the specific fieldbus.



Note

No direct access from fieldbus to the process image for I/O modules!

Any data that is required from the I/O module process image must be explicitly mapped in the CODESYS program to the data in the fieldbus process image and vice versa! Direct access is not possible!

8.7 Access to Process Images of the Input and Output Data via CODESYS 2.3

The following tables describe the possibilities with which you can access the address ranges of the process image for the inputs and outputs connected to the internal data bus.

Table 82: Access to the Process Images of the Input and Output Data – Internal Data Bus

Memory area	Description	Access via PLC	Logical Address Space
Internal data bus input process image	Map of the local input modules (internal data bus, I/O module 1 to 1 bis 64*) in the RAM.	Read	Word %IW999 Byte %IB0 to %IB1999
Internal data bus output process image	Map of local output modules (internal data bus, I/O module 1 to 64*) in the RAM.	Read/ Write	Word %QW0 to %QW999 Byte %QB0 to %QB1999

^{*} The use of up to 250 I/O modules is possible with the WAGO internal data bus extension modules.



Table 83: Access to the Process Images of the Input and Output Data – MODBUS

Memory area	Description	Access via PLC	Logical Address Space
MODBUS input process image	MODBUS input variables, addressed by word via MODBUS	Read	Word %IW1000 to %IW1999 Byte %IB2000 to %IB3999
	MODBUS input variables, addressed by bit via MODBUS	Read	Bit %IX1000.0%IX1000.15 to %IX1384.0 %IX1384.15
MODBUS output process image	MODBUS output variables, addressed by word via MODBUS	Read/ Write	Word %QW1000 to %QW1999 Byte %QB2000 to %QB3999
	MODBUS output variables, addressed by bit via MODBUS	Read/ Write	Bit %QX1000.0 %QX1000.15 to %QX1384.0 %QX1384.15

Table 84: Access to the Process Images of the Input and Output Data - CANopen

Memory area	Description	Access via PLC	Logical Address Space
CANopen input process image	CANopen master or CANopen slave input variables	Read	Word %IW3000 to %IW4999 Byte %IB6000 to %IB9999
CANopen output process image	CANopen master or CANopen slave output variables	Read/ Write	Word %QW3000 to %QW4999 Byte %QB6000 to %QB9999

Table 85: Access to the Process Images of the Input and Output Data – Flags

Memory area	Description	Access via PLC	Logical Address Space
Flag variables	Total of 128 kB remanent memory (65536 words).	Read/ Write	%MW0 to %MW65535
	104 kB addressed by word via MODBUS (53248 words)	Read/ Write	Word (MODBUS) %MW0 to %MW3327
	6.5 kB addressed by bit via MODBUS (3328 words).	Read/ Write	Bit (MODBUS) %MX0.0 %MX0.15 to %MX3327.0 %MX3327.15
Retain variables	Retain memory addressed by symbols in the NVRAM: 128 kB	Read/ Write	-

^{*} The use of up to 250 I/O modules is possible with the WAGO internal data bus extension modules.

The total size of the memory for flag and retain variables is 128 kB (131060 bytes). The size of these two sections can be customized as required, provided the total (permissible) size is not exceeded.

If you are using bit-oriented addressing, remember that the basic address is word-based. The bits are addressed from 0 to 15.



Addressing Example 8.8

The following addressing example clarifies the access to the process image:

Table 86: Arrangement of the I/O modules for the addressing example

Fieldbus controller	750-	750-	750-	750-	750-	750-	750-	750-
	400	554	402	504	454	650	468	600
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

Table 36: Addressing example

I/O mod	I/O module		ata	Output	data	Description		
Type	C*	u						
750-400	1		%IX8.0			2DI, 24 V, 3 ms: 1. Digital input module with a data width of 2 bits. As the analog input modules already occupy the first 8 words of the input process		
	2		%IX8.1			image, the 2 bits occupy the lowest-value bits of the 8th word.		
750-554	1			%QW0		2AO, 4 – 20 mA: 1. Analog output module with a data width of		
730-334	2			%QW1		2 words. This module occupies the first 2 words in the output process image.		
	1		%IX8.2			4DI, 24 V:		
750-402	2		%IX8.3			2. Digital input module with a data width of 4 bits. These are added to the 2 bits of the 750-		
/50-402	3		%IX8.4			400 module and stored in the 8th word of the		
	4		%IX8.5			input process image.		
	1				%QX4.0	4DO, 24 V: 1. Digital output module with a data width of		
750-504	2				%QX4.1	4 bits. As the analog output module already occupies the first 4 words of the output		
700 001	3				%QX4.2	process image, the 4 bits occupy the lowest value bits of the 4th word.		
	4				%QX4.3	value ons of the 4th word.		
750-454	1	%IW0				2AI, 4 – 20 mA: 1. Analog input module with a data width of		
730-434	2	%IW1				2 words. This module occupies the first 2 words in the input process image.		
		%IW2				RS-232, C 9600/8/N/1:		
750-650	1	%IW3				The serial interface module is an analog input and output module, which displays 2 words		
				%QW2		both in the input process image and in the		
				%QW3		output process image.		
	1	%IW4				4AI, 0 – 10 V S.E:		
750 460	2	%IW5				2. Analog input module with a data width of 4 words. As the 750-454 and 750-650 analog		
750-468	3	%IW6				input and output modules already occupy the first 4 words of the input process image, the 4 words of this I/O module are added behind		
	4	%IW7				the others.		



T 11 2/	A 1 1 '	1	
I auic 30.	Addressing	CAAIIIDIC	ı

I/O	mod	ıle	Input da	ata	Output data		Description	
Ty	pe	C*						
750)-600						End module The passive 750-600 end module does not transmit any data.	
	Analog input and output modules Digital input and output modules							

^{*}C: Number of the input/output

Internal Data Bus Synchronization 8.9

The internal data bus cycle and the CODESYS task cycle are optimally automatically synchronized: This depends on the number of I/O modules connected and the fastest CODESYS task cycle set in the fieldbus controller. The synchronization cases described below can therefore take place.

In this chapter, CODESYS task denotes only tasks within CODESYS that contain an access to the internal data bus. Tasks that do not access the internal data bus are not synchronized in the same way as described below. For this, see Section "Creating Tasks."

8.9.1 Case 1: CODESYS Task Interval Set Smaller than the I/O Module Cycle

Execution of the CODESYS tasks is synchronized with internal data bus cycle time.

The CODESYS task is processed in parallel to the internal data bus cycle. The CODESYS task interval is extended to the internal data bus cycle time. This is necessary so that each CODESYS task is started with new input data from the internal data bus and the output values are also set at the module after each CODESYS task.

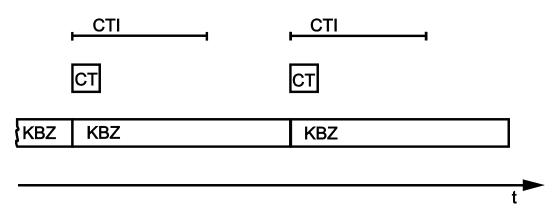


Figure 71: Internal data bus synchronization 01

CTI: CODESYS Task Interval

CODESYS Task that accesses the I/O module of the internal data bus CT:

KBZ: Internal Data Bus Cycle



Example:

CODESYS task interval (CTI): 100 μs I/O module cycle (KBZ): 2000 µs

Result: Matching of the CODESYS task interval to the I/O module cycle of 2000 μs.



8.9.2 Case 2: CODESYS Task Interval Smaller than Twice the Internal Data Bus Cycle

Execution of the internal data bus is synchronized with the set CODESYS task interval.

At the end of the CODESYS task, the internal bus cycle starts, which is processed synchronously with the fastest CODESYS task. This ensures that when starting each CODESYS Task, current input data are available from the internal data bus and the output values of each CODESYS task are also output to the I/O modules.

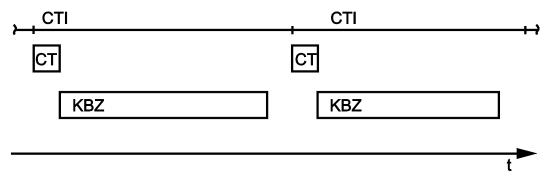


Figure 72: I/O module synchronization 02

CTI: CODESYS Task Interval

CT: CODESYS Task that accesses the I/O module of the internal data bus

KBZ: Internal Data Bus Cycle

Example:

CODESYS task interval (CTI): 2500 µs Internal data bus cycle (KBZ): 2000 µs

Result: Execution of the internal data bus cycle every 2500 μs.



8.9.3 Case 3: CODESYS Task Interval Greater than Twice the **Internal Data Buc Cycle**

The I/O data from the internal data bus are refreshed once prior to the CODESYS task and once after the CODESYS task.

Prior to processing the CODESYS task, the internal data bus cycle is executed, which provides the current input data for the CODESYS task. After execution of the CODESYS task, an additional internal data bus cycle is started, which provides the output data to the I/O modules.

This ensures that at the start of every CODESYS task, current input data are available from the internal data bus and the output data from each CODESYS task are quickly output to the I/O modules. This prevents processing of internal data bus cycles that would unnecessarily use a great deal of computing time on the CPU.

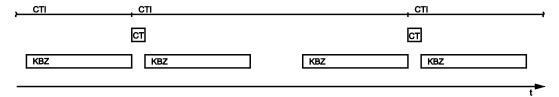


Figure 73: I/O module synchronization 03

CTI: CODESYS Task Interval

CT: CODESYS Task that accesses the I/O module of the internal data bus

KBZ: Internal Data Bus Cycle

Example:

CODESYS task interval (CTI): 500 µs Internal data bus cycle (KBZ): 2000 μs

Result: Execution of the internal data bus cycle 2000 µs prior to the CODESYS task and once directly after the CODESYS task.

8.9.4 Case 4: CODESYS Task Interval Greater than 10 ms

Synchronization takes place as in case 3; however, the output modules would be reset to their default state after 150 ms without an internal data bus cycle. This reliably prevents the execution of an internal data bus cycle after at least every 10 ms.

The I/O data from the internal data bus are refreshed once before the CODESYS task and once after the CODESYS task and an additional internal data bus cycle is also executed every 10 ms.

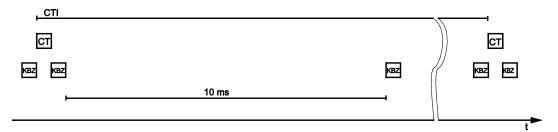


Figure 74: Internal data bus synchronization 04

CTI: CODESYS Task Interval

CT: CODESYS task that accesses the I/O module of the internal data bus

KBZ: Internal data bus cycle

Example:

CODESYS task interval (CTI): 150000 μs Internal data bus cycle (KBZ): 2000 μs

Result: Execution of the internal data bus cycle 2000 µs prior to the CODESYS task, once directly after the CODESYS task and 10 ms after the previous internal data bus cycle.

Internal Data Bus Configuration 8.9.5

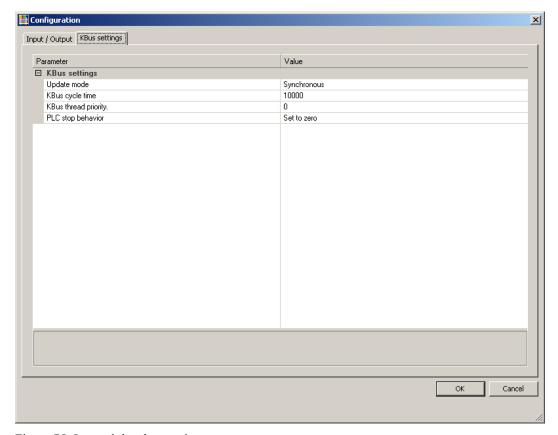


Figure 75: Internal data bus settings

Table 87: Internal Data Bus Settings

Parameter	Explanation			
	The Update mode is used to configure how the internal data bus			
	process data is	to be updated (refreshed).		
Update Mode	Asynchronous	In the asynchronous update mode process data are refreshed in cycles at a definable interval.		
	Synchronous*	In the synchronous update mode the process data are synchronized with the most rapid CODESYS task that accesses the internal data bus.		
	The update inte	rval for the internal data bus is set by the cycle		
Internal Data	time. This setting	ng is effective only in the asynchronous mode.		
Bus Cycle	1000 μs	Minimum value 1 millisecond		
Time	10000 μs*	Default value 10 milliseconds		
	50000 μs	Maximum value 50 milliseconds		
Internal Data Bus Thread Priority	This value indicates the priority for the internal data bus thread. This setting is effective only in the asynchronous mode. This priority is equivalent to the priority of the cyclic CODESYS tasks (see Section "Cyclic Tasks"). This setting is effective only in the asynchronous mode.			
	0*	Highest priority		
	15	Lowest priority		
PLC stop response	Specifies the response of the internal data bus outputs when PLC application stops.			
	Hold last value	The output states are retained.		
	Set to zero* Outputs are set to zero.			

^{*} Default setting

8.9.5.1 **Effect of Update Mode on CODESYS Tasks**

8.9.5.1.1 Asynchronous Update Mode

In the asynchronous update mode there is no direct influence on CODESYS task behavior.



Note

Internal data bus "freeze" on priority conflicts!

In the asynchronous update mode there is a risk of the internal data bus "freezing", as the internal data bus thread operates at the same priority as the IEC tasks. The internal data bus thread must therefore use a priority higher than that of the IEC task to prevent this from occurring.



8.9.5.1.2 Synchronous Update Mode

In the synchronous update mode the runtime behavior of CODESYS tasks can be influenced by the internal data bus. The minimum task interval that can then be achieved depends on the duration of an internal data bus cycle. The duration of an internal data bus cycle, on the other hand, is based on the I/O modules connected to the bus. As a rule of thumb: The shorter the internal data bus structure, the shorter the cycle time and digital modules are faster than analog or complex ones.

In the event of an internal data bus error, the CODESYS tasks are blocked until the error is rectified, i.e., when an internal data bus cycle has been successfully executed again.



Note

No call-up of internal data bus status when internal data bus errors are present!

If an internal data bus error has occurred, it is not possible to call up the internal data bus status using KBUS ERROR INFORMATION (mod com.lib) while in the synchronous update mode.

8.10 **Memory Settings in CODESYS**

The list below illustrates the standard memory allocation of the PFC200:

Program memory: 16 Mbyte (max.) Data memory: 64 Mbytes Input data: 64 kbytes Output data: 64 kbytes Flags: 24 kbytes Retain: 104 kbytes

Function block limitation: 12 * 4096 bytes = 48 kbytes

8.10.1 **Program Memory**

The program memory (also code memory) cannot be configured and is limited to a maximum of 16 Mbytes. The memory space actually available is based on the scope of installed applications.



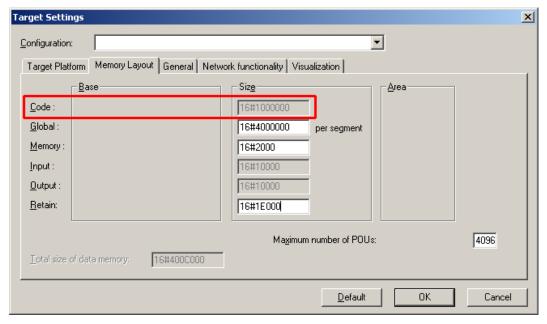


Figure 76: Program memory

8.10.2 Data Memory and Function Block Limitation

The data memory is set for 64 Mbytes in the controller's initial state.

This set value has already been requested after a successfuly program download in the system and can be utilized to the full extent.

Together with the data memory to be used by the application, memory is required for the individual program function blocks in the system.

The size of the administration space is calculated from the function block limitation * 12 (i.e., normally 4096 *12).

The sum from the global data memory and function block limitation yields the actual size of the main memory required in the system for data.

This value should not exceed the value specified for "Size of entire data memory".

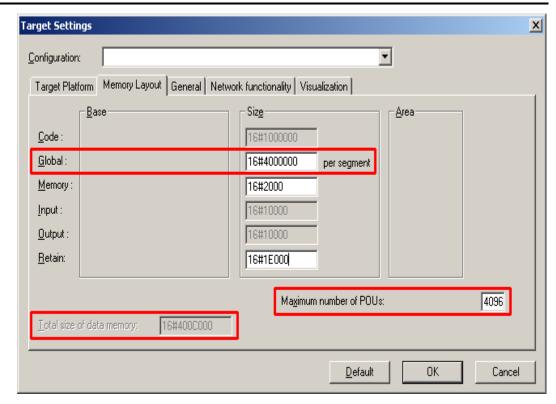


Figure 77: Data memory and function block limitation

8.10.3 Remanent Memory

A total of 128 kbytes of remanent memory is available for the IEC-61131 application.

The remanent section is subdivided into the flag area (memory) and the retain area.

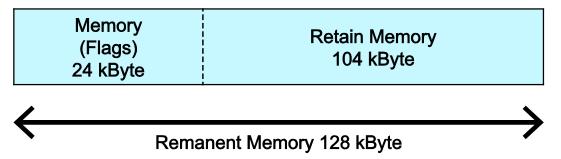


Figure 78: Remanent main memory

The breakdown of the flag and retain variables can be customized as required.

It must be ensured, however, that the sum from Memory + Retain does not exceed the maximum value of 128 kbytes (0x20000).

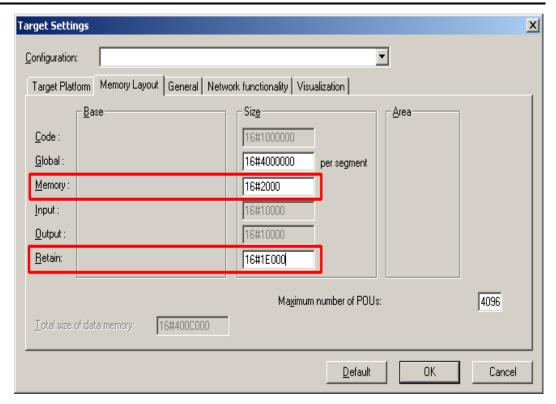


Figure 79: Flag and retain memory

8.11 CODESYS Visualization

CODESYS Web visualization is based on Java technology. All Java programs require a Java runtime environment (JRE), which must be installed on the host PC along with an Internet browser. An applet is stored in the file system of a Web server and is accessible to browsers via an HTML page.

You create all visualization types (HMI and Web visualization) with the same CODESYS graphic editor. Select the visualization type in the "Target system settings" window. A description file in XML format is generated from the information for each of these pages. You can find these files in the subfolder "visu" of the CODESYS installation path. The HTML home page "webvisu.htm" and the Java archive "webvisu.jar" in the applet (webvisu.class) are also saved there in a compressed format.

Once you have selected a visualization type, the following steps must be performed to execute the technique:

1. Click the "Resources" tab and open the "Target system settings." Specify whether you wish to have visualization displayed as a "Web visualization" using an Internet browser.

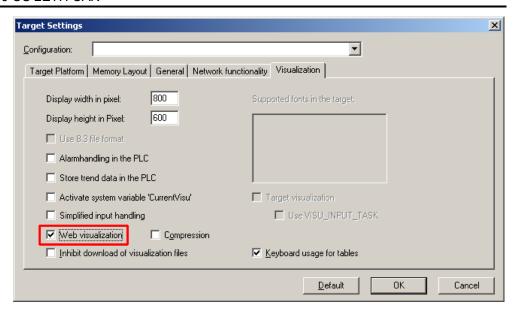


Figure 80: Selecting the visualization technique in the target system settings

2. Generate a start page for the visualization. Right-click the "Visualization" folder in the "Visualization" tab. Select **Add object** ... from the contextual menu. The "New visualization" dialog box opens.

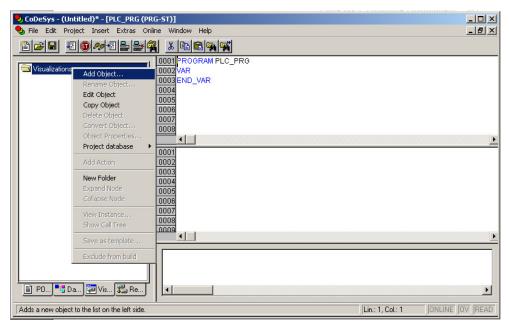


Figure 81: Creating the PLC VISU starting visualization

- 3. In the "New visualization" dialog window, enter the name **PLC_VISU** for the start visualization. This page is then displayed as the start page upon system startup.
- 4. Activate the CODESYS Web server in the WBM on the "Ports and Services CODESYS Services" page in the "CODESYS Webserver" group.
- 5. Activate the http service in the WBM on the "Ports and Services Network Services" page in the "HTTP" group.

If you transfer the PLC program to the controller (**Online > Login**) and start the program (**Online > Start**), enter one of the following lines in the address line of the Web browser for online visualization:

- "https://<IP address of the controller>/webvisu", preferred method (http can also be used instead of https)
- "https://<IP address of the controller>", if the default Web server in the WBM has been set to "WebVisu" (http can also be used instead of https)
- "http://<IP address of the controller>:8080/webvisu.htm"

You can also have Web visualization displayed via the WBM (see Section "CODESYS - WebVisu" Page).





Information

Frequently Asked Questions

Additional information (FAQs) on CODESYS Web visualization is also provided in the Section "Frequently Asked Questions about CODESYS Web Visualization" and in the online Help function for CODESYS 2.3.

8.11.1 Limits of CODESYS Visualization

The controller supports the "WebVisu" visualization type integrated into CODESYS. Technological limitations can be caused by the visualization type used.

Compared to "HMI", Web visualization on the controller is performed within significantly narrower physical limits. Whereas "HMI" can access almost unlimited resources on a desktop PC, the following limitations must be observed when using Web visualization:

Adapting to the File System

The overall size of the PLC program, visualization files, bitmaps, log files, configuration files, etc. must fit into the file system.

Process Data Memory

Web visualization uses its own protocol for exchanging process data between applet and control.

The controller transfers process data with ASCII coding. The pipe symbol ("|") is used to separate two process values. Therefore, the space requirement for a process data variable in the process data memory is dependent not only on the data type, but also on the process value itself. Thus, a variable of the "WORD" type occupies between one byte for the values 0 through 9 and five bytes for values from 10000 and greater. The selected format (ASCII + |) only permits a rough estimate of the space requirement for the individual process data in the process data buffer. If the size of the ASCII coded process data is exceeded, Web visualization no longer works as expected.

Computer Performance/Processor Time

The controller is based on a real-time operating system. This means that high-priority processes (e.g., PLC program) interrupt or block lower priority processes. The Web server responsible for Web visualization is among these lower priority processes.



Note

Processor Time

Make sure when configuring tasks, that there is sufficient processor time available for all processes.



Network Load

The controller's CPU processes both the PLC program and network traffic. ETHERNET communication demands that each received telegram is processed, regardless of whether it is intended for the controller or not.

A significant reduction of the network load can be achieved by using switches instead of hubs.

There is no measure against broadcast telegrams that can be used on the controller, however. These can only be curtailed by the sender, or blocked with configurable switches that have a broadcast limitation. A network monitor such as "wireshark" (www.wireshark.com) provides an overview of the current load in your network.



8.11.2 **Eliminating Errors in CODESYS Web Visualization**

If you are experiencing problems when working with the CODESYS Web visualization, use the following table to find the solution. If you cannot eliminate the problem, please contact WAGO support.

Table 88: Errors and remedies

Error	Solution
Internet Explorer	Close all Internet Explorer windows and restart. If the error persists, this
reports the error	indicates a missing or damaged file.
"APPLET NOT	Using FTP, check if the entire Java archive "webvisu.jar" is available in
INITIATED"	the "/PLC" folder of the controller. The original file can be found in the
	installation path of CODESYS (usually under C:\Programme\WAGO
	Software\CODESYS V2.3\Visu\webvisu.jar).
	If necessary, replace the damaged file using FTP or force the download
	of all files in CODESYS with Purge All > Compile All > Log in .
Web visualization is not	Have you installed the JRE? Check the firewall settings, e.g., if port
displayed	8080 is open.
Web visualization	The call-up intervals selected in the task configuration are too small. As
"freezes".	a result, the Web server of the controller — which is executed with a
Web visualization stops	low priority — does not receive sufficient computer time, if any at all.
after an extended period	
of time.	If no (explicit) task configuration has been provided, the PLC_PRG is
	(implicitly) executed as a free running task with Priority 1. This
	significantly limits the Web server's computing time. Always provide a
	task configuration when using Web visualization. In doing so, the call-
	up interval should not exceed three times the average execution time.
	When determining the execution time, ensure that the PLC program has
	reached a "steady state." When determining the execution time, ensure
	that the PLC program is not "steady state."
Web visualization	Not all files may fit into the controller's file system. Delete any
cannot be loaded into	unneeded data (e.g., via FTP).
the controller	
Bitmap is not displayed	If the name of an image file contains umlauts, the Web server cannot
-	interpret these image names.
Java console reports:	The JRE does not find the entry point for the class "webvisu.class" in
"Class not found"	the Java archive "WebVisu.jar". The Java archive is probably
	incomplete. Delete "WebVisu.jar" from the Java cache and/or deactivate
	the cache. In this case, the controller requests the archive (applet) again.
****	If the problem persists, reload the project into the controller.
Web visualization is	Process data communication has failed.
static, all process values	If Web visualization is operated over a proxy server, then a SOCKS
are "0"	proxy is also necessary for process data exchange in addition to the
	actual HTTP proxy.



8.11.3 FAQs about CODESYS Web Visualization

How can I optimize the applet for special screen resolutions?

In order to optimize the Web visualization for display on a device with a fixed resolution, proceed as follows:

In the "Target system settings", enter the pixel width and height in the tab "Visualization". When the visualization is created, the visible area is highlighted in gray. However, the actual pixel width and height of the Web visualization is defined by the attributes "Height" and "Width" of the HTML APPLET tag in the "webvisu.htm" file. Do not forget to also adapt these parameters to the existing resolution.

Which JRE should I use?

Java2 standard edition Version 1.5.0 (J2SE1.5.0_06) or higher is recommended. This is available free of charge at www.oracle.com.

Microsoft's MSJVM3810 was also tested. For PDAs, there are runtime environments available from other manufacturers (JamaicaVM, CrEme, etc.). Please consider that for the Web visualization, these solutions can behave differently within their scope of services (e.g., stability) than those mentioned above.

Should the Java Cache be used?

This depends on the situation. After a standard installation, the cache is enabled. If the cache is enabled, the JRE uses it to store applets and Java archives. If the Web visualization is called up a second time, it requires considerably less time to start because the applet (approx. 250 kb) does not need to be reloaded via the network, but is already available in the cache. This is especially useful when network connections are slow.

Note:

The Java archives may not be completely transferred into the cache due to network failures. In this case, the cache must be cleared manually or disabled.



Why does the visualization element "TREND" in the Web visualization only work "Online"?

The following settings must be selected for visualization projects: **Resources** tab > Target system settings.

Activate "Web visualization" and "Trend data recording within control". Otherwise, the trend data is stored on the hard drive of the CODESYS development PC. This makes a permanent connection between the controller and the CODESYS gateway necessary. If this connection is interrupted, this may lead to the controller behaving unpredictably.

In the TREND configuration dialog, you can choose between "Online" and "History" operating modes. The controller only supports the "Online" operating mode for visualization projects since it is not possible to configure the maximum size (quota) of the trend files (*.trd). Uncontrolled expansion of trend files can lead to unpredictable controller behavior.

In most cases, the use of the "HISTOGRAM" visualization element is the better choice, as this gives full control over the time and number of measurements and thus the amount of memory required.

What needs to be observed when the visualization element "ALARM TABLE" is used in the Web visualization?

The status of this component is best described as "Add-On", i.e., an extra that is free of charge and not warrantied.

The following settings must be selected for visualization projects: **Resources** tab > Target system settings.

Activate "Web visualization" (checkmark) and "Alarm handling within control". Otherwise, the alarm data is processed on the CODESYS development PC. This makes a permanent connection between the controller and the CODESYS gateway necessary. If this connection is interrupted, this may lead to the controller behaving unpredictably.



9 MODBUS

9.1 General

MODBUS is a non-vendor-specific, open fieldbus standard for a wide range of applications in production and process automation. The MODBUS communications protocol is based on a master/slave or client/server architecture that uses function codes for execution of individual MODBUS services, which have reading or writing access to individual or multiple elements of the MODBUS data model simultaneously.

9.2 Features

The MODBUS slave implemented in the PFC200 has the following features:

- 3 modes: MODBUS TCP, MODBUS UDP and MODBUS RTU, which can be run independently of one another simultaneously
- Each mode can be configured
- 10 supported MODBUS services (Function Codes): FC1 to FC6, FC15, FC16, FC22, FC23
- Data exchange via 1000 registers in each of the local MODBUS process images
- 768-byte sector that can be addressed by bits in each local MODBUS process image
- Access to a 104-kB flag sector (total of 53248 registers/words, 3328 bits of which can be addressed)
- 28 Information and configuration registers
- Up to 1000 TCP connections
- MODBUS communications monitoring using programmable watchdogs
- Configurable response on PLC stop
- Configurable response on disruption of MODBUS communication



9.3 Configuration

All of the MODBUS operating modes are configured using the CODESYS control system configuration.

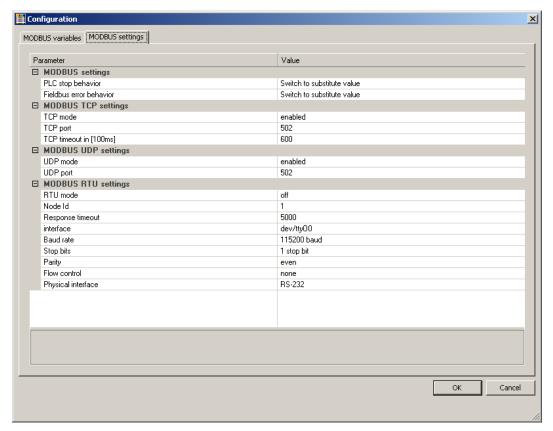


Figure 82: CODESYS control system configuration - MODBUS settings

The MODBUS slave configuration is composed of four basic parameter groups:

- MODBUS settings,
- MODBUS TCP settings,
- MODBUS UDP settings,
- MODBUS RTU settings.

A detailed description of all the parameter groups is given in the following sections.



9.3.1 MODBUS Settings

The "MODBUS settings" group contains the following configuration parameters:

Table 89: MODBUS Settings

Parameters	Explanation			
PLC stop	Response of the MODBUS slave when the control system has			
response	halted (control system in STOP state)			
	No data	No data exchange possible. MODBUS requests		
	exchange	will always be answered by the exception		
		response "ILLEGAL FUNCTION" (0x81).		
	Switch to	Data exchange possible. Substitute values (0) are		
	substitute value*	provided for MODBUS read requests and the values accepted unchanged in the local MODBUS		
	value	process image for write requests, without passing		
		these on to the control system.		
	Hold last	Data exchange possible. The last frozen values		
	value	are provided for MODBUS read requests and the		
		values accepted unchanged in the MODBUS		
		process image for write requests, without passing		
T: -1.41	D C41	these on to the control system.		
Fieldbus error response	-	e MODBUS slave on detected fieldbus errors communication).		
response	No data	No data exchange possible.		
	exchange	Two data exchange possible.		
	Switch to	Data exchange possible. Substitute values (0) are		
	substitute	supplied from the MODBUS process image for		
	value*	PLC read functions; for write access the values		
		are accepted unchanged in the MODBUS process		
		image without passing them on to the MODBUS		
	TT 111 /	master.		
	Hold last value	Data exchange possible. The previously frozen		
	value	values are supplied from the MODBUS process image for PLC read functions; for write access the		
		values are accepted unchanged in the MODBUS		
		process image without passing them on to the		
		MODBUS master.		

^{*} Default setting

9.3.2 **MODBUS TCP Settings**

The "MODBUS TCP Settings" contains the following configuration parameters for the "MODBUS TCP" mode:

Table 90: MODBUS TCP Settings

Parameters	Explanation		
TCP mode	Enable for the MODBUS TCP mode		
	Off	Operation not permitted	
	Active*	Operation possible	
TCP port	Port number for the TCP link		
	1 Minimum port number		
	502*	MODBUS standard port	
	65535	Maximum port number	
TCP time-out	Time-out for a TCP link		
	1	100 ms (1 x 100 ms)	
	600*)* 60 seconds (600 x 100 ms)	
	65535 1 h 49 min 13 s 500 ms (65535 x 100 ms)		

^{*} Default setting

9.3.3 **MODBUS UDP Settings**

The "MODBUS UDP Settings" group contains the following configuration parameters for the "MODBUS UDP" mode:

Table 91: MODBUS UDP Settings

Parameters	Explanation			
UDP mode	Enable for the MODBUS UDP mode			
	Off	Operation not permitted		
	Active*	Operation possible		
UDP port	Port number for the UDP link			
	1 Minimum port number			
	502*	MODBUS standard port		
	65535	Maximum port number		

^{*} Default setting



9.4 Data Exchange

MODBUS data exchange is performed in cycles or acyclically using MODBUS services. The type and number of usable MODBUS services depends on the area that is addressed. There are generally four MODBUS-relevant address areas in the PFC200:

- MODBUS input process image (MODBUS Input) is an area in the PIO (PIO = Output Process Image), in which data from the PLC is provided in cycles exclusively for MODBUS Read services.
- MODBUS output process image (MODBUS Output) is an area in the PII (PII = Input Process Image), in which MODBUS Write services provide data for cyclic reading by the PLC. MODBUS Read services are also acceptable in this area.
- **MODBUS flag area** is an area, in which both MODBUS Read and Write services can be executed.
- **MODBUS register** is an area, in which the WAGO-specific information and configuration registers are contained. Only MODBUS register services may be executed in this area.



9.4.1 Process Image

The main data interfaces between the PLC and the MODBUS slave are the local MODBUS process images in the PLC address area based on IEC 61131. The MODBUS input process image (MODBUS Input) is in the PIO and the MODBUS output process image (MODBUS Output) in the PII. Data memory blocks of 2 kB (1000 registers/word) are available for each local MODBUS input and output process image. The first 768 bytes of each of these data blocks are also provided for executing bit services.

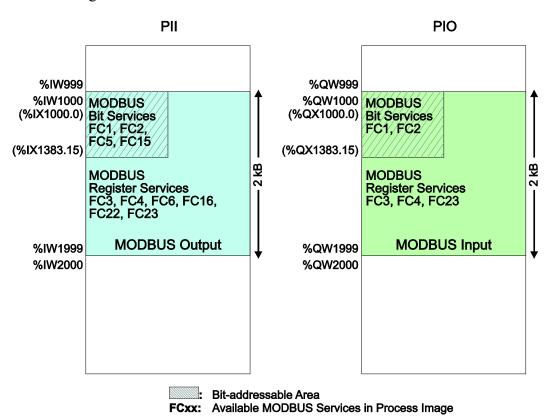


Figure 83: MODBUS process image

As no direct access to the I/O modules is provided by the fieldbus, data can be exchanged via this interface between the PLC and MODBUS for processing in the control system (PLC). Using this data in the individual I/O modules connected to the PLC can then be performed by the application.

9.4.2 Flag Area

MODBUS can also exchange data and fieldbus variables with the PLC via the flag area. Caution is urged, however, when using data and/or variables in this area that is accessed by both MODBUS and the PLC. This "conflicting" access is not protected from either side and could result in data inconsistency.

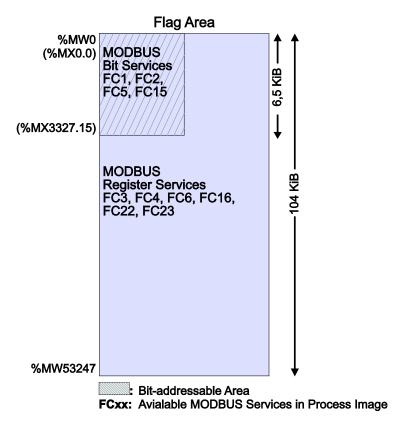


Figure 84: Flag area

9.4.3 MODBUS Registers

WAGO-specific registers are implemented in the last MODBUS-relevant address area; this simplifies the reading of certain system and MODBUS information, as well as configuration.

The MODBUS address area reserved for these registers ranging from the MODBUS starting address of 4096 (0x1000) up to the MODBUS end address of 12287 (0x2FFF), without any allocation to the IEC 61131 address area. These registers can be queried using the register read services FC3, FC4 and FC23 and with the register write services FC6, FC16, FC22 and FC23. A detailed description of the individual registers is given in the Section "WAGO MODBUS Registers".

9.4.4 MODBUS Mapping

9.4.4.1 MODBUS Mapping for Write Bit Services FC1, FC2

The table below outlines the mapping for the MODBUS-reading, bit-oriented services:

- FC1 Read Single Coil,
- FC2 Read Discrete Inputs.

Table 92: MODBUS Mapping for Read Bit Services FC1, FC2

MODBUS Address	IEC 61131	Description
(hexadecimal values	Address	_
in parentheses)		
0 6143	%IX1000.0	MODBUS Output:
$(0x0000 \dots 0x17FF)$	%IX1383.15	6144 PFC input bit variables in the first
		384 registers/words (768 bytes) of the
		2kB MODBUS output process image in
		the PII.
		Note: In this area, the read bit services
		return the content from the bit-addressed
		PII.
6144 12287	%QX1000.0	MODBUS Input:
(0x1800 0x2FFF)	%QX1383.15	6144 PFC output bit variables in the first
		384 registers/words (768 bytes) of the 2
		kB MODBUS-input process image in the
		PIO.
12288 65535	%MX0.0	Flag area:
(0x3000 0xFFFF)	%MX3327.15	53248 bit flags (6.5 kB) in the bit-
		addressed flag area



9.4.4.2 MODBUS Mapping for Write Bit Services FC5, FC15

The table below outlines the mapping for the MODBUS-writing, bit-oriented services:

- FC5 Write Single Coil
- FC15 Write Multiple Coils

Table 93: MODBUS mapping for write bit services FC5, FC15

MODBUS Address IEC 61131		Description		
(hexadecimal values	Address			
in parentheses)				
0 6143	%IX1000.0	MODBUS Output:		
$(0x0000 \dots 0x17FF)$	%IX1383.15	6144 PFC input bit variables in the first		
		384 registers/words (768 bytes) of the		
		2kB MODBUS output process image in		
		the PII.		
6144 12287	%QX1000.0/	MODBUS Output:		
(0x1800 0x2FFF)	%QX1383.15	MODBUS-only area for bit-oriented		
		write access.		
	\times	Bit-based write services for this area are		
		acknowledged by the MODBUS slave		
		with the MODBUS exception code		
		"ILLEGAL DATA ADDRESS" (0x02).		
12288 65535	%MX0.0	Flag area:		
(0x3000 0xFFFF)	%MX3327.15	53248 bit flags (6.5 kB) in the bit-		
		addressed flag area		



9.4.4.3 MODBUS Mapping for Read Register Services FC3, FC4, FC23

The table below outlines the mapping for the MODBUS-reading, register-oriented services:

- FC3 Read Holding Registers,
- FC4 Read Input Registers,
- FC23 Read/Write Multiple Registers

Table 94: MODBUS Mapping for Read Register Services FC3, FC4, FC23

MODBUS Address IEC 61131		Description
(hexadecimal values Address		
in parentheses)		
0 999	%IW1000	MODBUS Output:
$(0x0000 \dots 0x03E7)$	%IW1999	1000 PFC input registers/words in the 2
		kB MODBUS output process image in the PII.
		Note: In this area, the read register
		services return the content from the PII.
1000 1999	%QW1000	MODBUS Input:
(0x03E8 0x07CF)	%QW1999	1000 PFC output registers/words in the 2
		kB MODBUS input process image in the PIO.
		Note on FC23:
		Only the Read portion of this service can
		be executed.
2000 4095		Inhibited to MODBUS-only area for
$(0x07D0 \dots 0x0FFF)$		register-oriented read access. Register-
		based read services for this area are
		acknowledged by the MODBUS slave
		with the MODBUS exception code
		"ILLEGAL DATA ADDRESS" (0x02).
4096 12287	No IEC 61131 /	Information and configuration registers:
$(0x1000 \dots 0x2FFF)$	address /	Not all MODBUS addresses in this range
		are valid.
		Valid MODBUS addresses are described
		in the Section "WAGO MODBUS
		Registers".
		Access to invalid addresses are
		acknowledged by the MODBUS slave
		with the MODBUS exception code
		"ILLEGAL DATA ADDRESS" (0x02).
		Note on FC23:
		The Write portion of this service can
	/	only be executed for registers that data
	\	can be written to.



Table 94: MODBUS Mapping for Read Register Services FC3, FC4, FC23

MODBUS Address (hexadecimal values in parentheses)		Description
12288 65535		Flag Area: 53248 register/word flags (104 kB) in the flag area



9.4.4.4 MODBUS Mapping for Write Register Services FC6, FC16, FC22, FC23

The table below outlines the mapping for MODBUS-writing, register-oriented services.

- FC6 Write Single Register,
- FC16 Write Multiple Registers,
- FC22 Mask Write Register,
- FC23 Read/Write Multiple Registers.

Table 95: MODBUS mapping for write register services FC6, FC16, FC22, FC23

MODBUS Address IEC 61131		Description	
(hexadecimal values in parentheses)	Address		
0 999 (0x0000 0x03E7)	%IW1000 %IW1999	MODBUS Output: 1000 PFC input registers/words in the 2 kB MODBUS output process image in	
1000		the PII.	
1000 1999	No access to:	MODBUS Output:	
(0x03E8 0x07CF)	%QW1000 %QW1999	Inhibited MODBUS area for register- oriented write access.	
		Register-oriented write services in this area are acknowledged by the MODBUS slave with the MODBUS exception code	
		"ILLEGAL DATA ADDRESS" (0x02).	
2000 4095		Inhibited MODBUS area for register-	
(0x07D0 0x0FFF)		oriented write access.	
		Register-oriented write services in this area are acknowledged by the MODBUS slave with the MODBUS exception code "ILLEGAL DATA ADDRESS" (0x02).	
4096 12287	No IEC 61131 /	Information and Configuration Registers:	
(0x1000 0x2FFF)	address	Not all MODBUS addresses in this area are valid and not all registers can be	
		written to. Valid MODBUS addresses are described	
		in the Section "WAGO MODBUS	
		Registers".	
		Access to invalid addresses are acknowledged by the MODBUS slave	
		with the MODBUS exception code	
		"ILLEGAL DATA ADDRESS" (0x02).	



Table 95: MODBUS mapping for write register services FC6, FC16, FC22, FC23

MODBUS Address (hexadecimal values in parentheses)	IEC 61131 Address	Description
12288 65535 %MW0 (0x3000 0xFFFF) %MW53247		Flag Area: 53248 register/word flags (104 kB) in the flag area



9.5 WAGO MODBUS Register

System and MODBUS data can be read and some MODBUS parameters configured using the WAGO MODBUS registers. The following table lists all of the WAGO MODBUS registers.

Table 96: WAGO MODBUS Registers

Dec. Hex. in Words Access Description 4130 0x1022 1 ro Number of registers in the MODBUS input process image in the PIO 4131 0x1023 1 ro Number of registers in the MODBUS output process image in the PII 4132 0x1024 1 ro Number of bits in the MODBUS input process image in the PIO 4133 0x1025 1 ro Number of bits in the MODBUS output process image in the PII 4136 0x1028 1 ro Pronfiguration: BootP(1), DHCP(2) or fixed, coded IP address(4) 4138 0x102A 1 ro Number of established TCP connections 4144 0x1030 1 r/w MODBUS TCP Timeout (Changes apply only to new connections) 4145 0x1031 3 ro MAC ID of the ETHERNET interface (eth0) 4151 0x1037 1 r/w MODBUS TCP response delay 4352 0x1100 1 wo Watchdog Command 4353 0x1101 1 ro Watchdog Timeout (configuration register) 4354	MODBUS Address		Data Length Agass	Description	
MODBUS input process image in the PIO	Dec.	Hex.	in Words	Access	Description
MODBUS output process image in the PII	4130	0x1022	1	ro	MODBUS input process image in
input process image in the PIO	4131	0x1023	1	ro	MODBUS output process image
Output process image in the PII	4132	0x1024	1	ro	
DHCP(2) or fixed, coded IP address(4)	4133	0x1025	1	ro	
Connections Connections Connections	4136	0x1028	1	ro	DHCP(2) or fixed, coded IP
Changes apply only to new connections 4145	4138	0x102A	1	ro	
interface (eth0)	4144	0x1030	1	r/w	(Changes apply only to new
4160 0x1040 1 ro PLC status 4352 0x1100 1 wo Watchdog Command 4353 0x1101 1 ro Watchdog Status 4354 0x1102 1 rw Watchdog Timeout (configuration register) 4355 0x1103 1 rw Watchdog Config (configuration register) 8192 0x2000 1 ro 0x0000 (constant) 8193 0x2001 1 ro 0xFFFF (constant) 8194 0x2002 1 ro 0x1234 (constant) 8195 0x2003 1 ro 0xAAAA (constant)	4145	0x1031	3	ro	
4352 0x1100 1 wo Watchdog Command 4353 0x1101 1 ro Watchdog Status 4354 0x1102 1 rw Watchdog Timeout (configuration register) 4355 0x1103 1 rw Watchdog Config (configuration register) 8192 0x2000 1 ro 0x0000 (constant) 8193 0x2001 1 ro 0xFFFF (constant) 8194 0x2002 1 ro 0x1234 (constant) 8195 0x2003 1 ro 0xAAAA (constant)	4151	0x1037	1	r/w	MODBUS TCP response delay
4353 0x1101 1 ro WatchdogStatus 4354 0x1102 1 rw Watchdog Timeout (configuration register) 4355 0x1103 1 rw Watchdog Config (configuration register) 8192 0x2000 1 ro 0x0000 (constant) 8193 0x2001 1 ro 0xFFFF (constant) 8194 0x2002 1 ro 0x1234 (constant) 8195 0x2003 1 ro 0xAAAA (constant)	4160	0x1040	1	ro	PLC status
4353 0x1101 1 ro WatchdogStatus 4354 0x1102 1 rw Watchdog Timeout (configuration register) 4355 0x1103 1 rw Watchdog Config (configuration register) 8192 0x2000 1 ro 0x0000 (constant) 8193 0x2001 1 ro 0xFFFF (constant) 8194 0x2002 1 ro 0x1234 (constant) 8195 0x2003 1 ro 0xAAAA (constant)	12.50	0 1100	1		W. 11 C
4354 0x1102 1 rw Watchdog Timeout (configuration register) 4355 0x1103 1 rw Watchdog Config (configuration register) 8192 0x2000 1 ro 0x0000 (constant) 8193 0x2001 1 ro 0xFFFF (constant) 8194 0x2002 1 ro 0x1234 (constant) 8195 0x2003 1 ro 0xAAAA (constant)					_
(configuration register)					
4355 0x1103 1 rw Watchdog Config (configuration register) 8192 0x2000 1 ro 0x0000 (constant) 8193 0x2001 1 ro 0xFFFF (constant) 8194 0x2002 1 ro 0x1234 (constant) 8195 0x2003 1 ro 0xAAAA (constant)	4354	0x1102	1	rw	
8193 0x2001 1 ro 0xFFFF (constant) 8194 0x2002 1 ro 0x1234 (constant) 8195 0x2003 1 ro 0xAAAA (constant)	4355	0x1103	1	rw	Watchdog Config (configuration
8193 0x2001 1 ro 0xFFFF (constant) 8194 0x2002 1 ro 0x1234 (constant) 8195 0x2003 1 ro 0xAAAA (constant)	8192	0x2000	1	ro	0x0000 (constant)
8194 0x2002 1 ro 0x1234 (constant) 8195 0x2003 1 ro 0xAAAA (constant)					· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
8195 0x2003 1 ro 0xAAAA (constant)			1		` /
			1		



MODBUS Address		Data Length		D
Dec.	Hex.	in Words	Access	Description
8197	0x2005	1	ro	0x7FFF (constant)
8198	0x2006	1	ro	0x8000 (constant)
8199	0x2007	1	ro	0x3FFF (constant)
8200	0x2008	1	ro	0x4000 (constant)
8208	0x2010	1	ro	Revision (Firmware Index)
8209	0x2011	1	ro	Series code
8210	0x2012	1	ro	Device code
8211	0x2013	1	ro	Major Firmware Version
8212	0x2014	1	ro	Minor Firmware Version
8213	0x2015	1	ro	MBS Version

Table 96: WAGO MODBUS Registers

The WAGO MODBUS registers are described in more details in the following sections.

9.5.1 Process Image Properties

9.5.1.1 Register 0x1022 – Number of Registers in the MODBUS Input Process Image

This register contains the number of registers available in the MODBUS input process image (MODBUS input).

9.5.1.2 Register 0x1023 – Number of Registers in the MODBUS Output Process Image

This register contains the number of registers available in the MODBUS output process image (MODBUS output).

9.5.1.3 Register 0x1024 – Number of Bits in the MODBUS Input Process Image

This register contains the number of bits available in the MODBUS input process image (MODBUS input).

9.5.1.4 Register 0x1025 – Number of Bits in the MODBUS Output Process Image

This register contains the number of bits available in the MODBUS output process image (MODBUS output).



9.5.2 Network Configuration

9.5.2.1 Register 0x1028 – IP Configuration

This register contains information about the set IP configuration. Possible values:

- 1 = BootP
- 2 = DHCP
- 4 = Fixed IP address

9.5.2.2 Register 0x102A – Number of Established TCP Connections

This register supplies the number of established TCP connections. The maximum number of MODBUS TCP connections is 1000.

9.5.2.3 Register 0x1030 - MODBUS TCP Socket Timeout

This register contains the timeout value for the TCP sockets. This value is given in units of 100ms (ticks). A new value is accepted only for new connections which have not yet been established. In the event of any changes, pre-established connections will continue to operate using the previously set timeout value.

9.5.2.4 Register 0x1031 – MAC Address for ETHERNET-Interface 1 (eth0)

This register provides the MAC address for the first ETHERNET interface (eth0). MAC may also provide a partial result.

9.5.2.5 Register 0x1037 - MODBUS TCP Response Delay

This register saves the value of the MODBUS response delay. This value is specified in ms units. The maximum delay is 32 ms, default value is 0 ms (no delay). Transmission of the response to a MODBUS request is delayed from the time of processing (read and/or write register values) by the time set. In the meantime, incoming requests can only be processed when the previous response is sent. For MODBUS UDP, this applies to all requests and for MODBUS TCP, for each connection. The actual length of time between a MODBUS request and the associated response depends on the number of parallel requests overall system utilization; it is always greater than the response delay set. Changes to the response delay become effective immediately for each subsequent request.



9.5.3 PLC Status Register

Register 0x1040 provides the status (state) that the controller is currently in. Possible values:

```
    1 = PLC running - PLC status is RUNNING.
    2 = PLC stopped - PLC status is STOPPED.
```

9.5.4 MODBUS Watchdog

The MODBUS watchdog monitors ongoing MODBUS communication. In the event that the configured monitoring time (see "Watchdog Timeout" Register) is exceeded without one single valid MODBUS query (trigger) being received from a MODBUS slave, the watchdog reacts and initiates the "Watchdog Timeout" reaction (previously configured in the "Watchdog Config" register). The watchdog must be continuously triggered by the MODBUS master to ensure that the set monitoring time does not expire. Triggering is performed by receiving any arbitrary MODBUS query from the entire volume of services supported by the MODBUS slave. These MODBUS-slave-supported services are listed in the Section "MODBUS Mapping". The Explicit Trigger Mode is an exception to this rule and is elucidated in detail in the description of the "MODBUS Config" register (0x1103).

9.5.4.1 Register 0x1100 – Watchdog Command

This register receives commands for the MODBUS watchdog. The following commands are accepted:



Table 97: Watchdog Commands

Value	Name		Explanation
0x5555	WATCHDOG START		Starts the watchdog
Error-free respo		e response	Watchdog has been successfully started, or restarted, and has the status "Running".
	Error response	ILLEGAL FUNCTION (0x01)	Watchdog time has already expired. The watchdog must be reset with the command WATCHDOG_RESET.
		ILLEGAL DATA VALUE (0x03)	Watchdog not configured, i.e., the "Watchdog Timeout" register (0x1102) contains the value 0.
0x55AA	WATCHDOG_STOP		Stops the watchdog
	Error-free response		Watchdog was stopped successfully and has the status "Stopped".
	Error response	ILLEGAL FUNCTION (0x01)	Watchdog monitoring time has already expired. The watchdog must then first be reset by the command WATCHDOG RESET.
		ILLEGAL DATA VALUE (0x03)	Watchdog not configured, i.e., the "Watchdog Timeout" register (0x1102) contains the value 0.
0xAAAA	WATCHDOG_RESET		Resets the watchdog after a timeout
	Error-free response		Watchdog was reset successfully and has the status "Stopped" or "Unconfigured" when the "Watchdog Timeout" register (0x1102) contains the value 0.
	Error response	ILLEGAL DATA VALUE (0x03)	Watchdog does not have the status "Expired".

The watchdog is only started by the command WATCHDOG_START. A prerequisite for successful startup is a valid timeout value in the "Watchdog Timeout" register (0x1102) and the status "Stopped" or "Running" (for restart), which the watchdog must have (see "Watchdog Status" register 0x1101). A response of ILLEGAL_DATA_VALUE indicates that the watchdog has not yet been configured (status "Unconfigured", timeout value is "0"). If the watchdog has the status "Expired", the WATCHDOG_START command is also rejected by the ILLEGAL_FUNCTION acknowledgement.

A running watchdog can be stopped by the command WATCHDOG_STOP. A stop request received several times in a row does not have any impact on the behavior of the watchdog and is therefore not acknowledged with an error response. By contrast, a stop command received when the watchdog has the status "Unconfigured" is rejected with the acknowledgement ILLEGAL_DATA_VALUE; if the watchdog has the status "Expired" this command is rejected by the exception code ILLEGAL_FUNCTION.

If the watchdog monitoring time has expired, the watchdog can only be reset by the command WATCHDOG_RESET. The watchdog cannot be restart until this



command is executed. Resetting the watchdog does not necessarily restart it automatically, however. To restart the watchdog after a reset, the command WATCHDOG_START must be sent. Possible reactions to expiring of the watchdog monitoring time (timeout) are described in the "Watchdog Config" register (0x1102). If the command WATCHDOG_RESET is received when the watchdog has a status other than "Expired", this command is rejected with the exception code ILLEGAL_DATA_VALUE.

9.5.4.2 Register 0x1101 – Watchdog Status

This register provides the current status of the MODBUS watchdog. The watchdog can have any of the four following statuses:

Table 9	8: W	atchdog	Status
---------	------	---------	--------

Value	Name	Explanation
0xFFFF	WATCHDOG_UNCONFIGURED	Watchdog not configured, i.e., the
		watchdog time-out register
		(0x1102) contains the value 0.
0x0000	WATCHDOG_STOPPED	Watchdog is not active (not
		started).
0x0001	WATCHDOG_RUNNING	Watchdog is active (started).
0x0002	WATCHDOG_EXPIRED	Watchdog monitoring time has
		expired.

If the "Watchdog Timeout" register (0x1102) contains the value 0, the Watchdog has not been configured – WATCHDOG_UNCONFIGURED. If the timeout value remains unchanged (0), the Watchdog cannot leave this state. After a configuration, the Watchdog switches to "Stopped" and can now be started.

The watchdog can only be started by the command WATCHDOG_START. When the watchdog is started, it assumes the status "Running" - WATCHDOG_RUNNING. Configuration changes in this state are no longer possible.

When the watchdog expires (status WATCHDOG_EXPIRED), the registers "Watchdog Status" (0x1101), "Watchdog Timeout" (0x1102) and "Watchdog Config" (0x1103) are the only registers that can be read. Access to other registers, with the exception of write access to the "Watchdog Command" register (0x1100), and bit access is acknowledged by the error ILLEGAL FUNCTION.

The configuration registers can only be written in the watchdog statuses WATCHDOG_UNCONFIGURED, WATCHDOG_STOPPED or WATCHDOG_EXPIRED. Only read access is permitted for these registers in the status WATCHDOG RUNNING.

9.5.4.3 Register 0x1102 – Watchdog Timeout

This configuration register contains the watchdog timeout value. As the basic unit is 100 ms, the timeout value must be a multiple of 100 ms. Thus, the minimum timeout value can be set to 100 ms, while the maximum value can be set to 6553.5 seconds. If this value is 0, the watchdog cannot be started and will have the status



"Unconfigured". The watchdog timeout register can be rewritten to the states "Unconfigured", "Stopped" or "Expired". Access to this register is read only while the watchdog is active.

9.5.4.4 Register 0x1103 - Watchdog Config

This register contains the configuration parameters for the watchdog. The following parameters can be configured:

Table 99: Watchdog Configuration

Bit	Name/Bit Identifier	Explanation	
0	Explicit triggering	Controls explicit triggering	
	EXPLICIT_ TRIGGER_ONLY	O All supported MODBUS queries are considered watchdog triggers (default setting). There is a special rule for the "Watchdog Status" register. See the description for bit 1 EXPLICIT TRIGGER ON STATUS REG.	
		1 Explicit Trigger Mode – only the command WATCHDOG_START (0x5555), sent to the "Watchdog Command" register (0x1100), or reading of the "Watchdog Status" registers (0x1101), when Bit 1 EXPLICIT_TRIGGER_ON_STATUS_REG has been set accordingly, are considered valid trigger events for the MODBUS watchdog.	
1	Triggering by access	Controls triggering by read-only access to the	
	to the watchdog status	"Watchdog Status" register	
	register TRIGGER_ON_	Read access to the "Watchdog Status" register is not considered a trigger event (default setting).	
STA	STATUS_REG	Read access to the "Watchdog Status" register is considered a trigger event.	
2	Close-down of	Closes down all established TCP connections	
	established TCP	0 All established connections remain open.	
	connections CLOSE_ALL_TCP_ CONNECTIONS	1 All established connections are closed (default setting).	

The individual options are activated when the specific bit, or bit combination, is set.

The "Watchdog Config" register can be rewritten to the statuses "Unconfigured", "Stopped" or "Expired". Access to this register is read only while the watchdog is active.

9.5.5 **MODBUS Constants Register**

Registers 0x2000 ... 0x2008 provide constants based on the table "WAGO MODBUS Register". It is possible to read all of the constants, or a consecutive portion of them, at once.



9.5.6 Electronic Nameplate

Registers 0x2010 to 0x2015 contain information from the electronic nameplate. It is possible to read the entire nameplate, or a consecutive portion of it, all at once.

9.5.6.1 Register 0x2010 – Revision (Firmware Index)

This register provides the consecutive revision index (firmware index) for the PFC200.

Example: 5 for Version 5.

9.5.6.2 Register 0x2011 – Series Designator

This register provides the designation for the WAGO series (Series Code) of the PFC200.

Example: 750 for WAGO-I/O SYSTEM 750.

9.5.6.3 Register 0x2012 - Device ID

This register provides the device ID (WAGO Item No.) of the controller.

Example: 8206.

9.5.6.4 Register 0x2013 – Major Firmware Version

This register provides the major part for the firmware version.

9.5.6.5 Register 0x2014 – Minor Firmware Version

This register provides the minor part for the firmware version.

9.5.6.6 Register 0x2015 – MBS Version

This register provides the version of the MODBUS slave library. The high byte contains the major version number and the low byte, the minor version number.

Example:

 $0x010A \Rightarrow$ Major version number = 1, Minor version number = 10.



9.6 Diagnostics

9.6.1 Diagnostics for the MODBUS Master

The status of the PLC, or of the control system, can be queried by the MODBUS master by reading the WAGO-specific register 0x1040 - ``PLC Status'' using MODBUS services FC3 (Read Holding Registers) or FC4 (Read Input Registers). The WAGO-specific register 0x1040 - ``PLC Status'' is explained in the Section '`PLC Status Registers''.

The status of the MODBUS Watchdog can be requested using a register service (FC3 or FC4) with a query to the WAGO-specific register 0x1101 – "Watchdog Status Register". Information about this is given in the Section "MODBUS Watchdog".

The MODBUS service "Get Communication Event Counter" (FC11) is not supported in the current MODBUS slave Version V1.0.

9.6.2 Diagnostics for the Runtime System

Diagnostics for the MODBUS slaves can be executed by integrating the CODESYS library "BusDiag.lib" via the runtime system. The required function block, "DiagGetBusState() indicates the status of the fieldbus (here MODBUS) and is located in this library. Details about this function block are provided both in this document and in the online Help function for CODESYS.

9.6.3 Diagnostics for the Error Server

The MODBUS slave also supports the error service implemented in the PFC and generates diagnostic messages, which are stored permanently (in a file), or temporarily (in the RAM) and can be displayed directly via the WBM client. The following diagnoses are generated by the MODBUS slave:

Table 100: Diagnostics for the Error Server

Diagnostics	Diagnostic text	Method of	Explanation
ID		saving	
0x00090000	Modbus Slave	Temporary	MODBUS slave library has
	library loaded		been successfully loaded.
0x00090001	Modbus Slave	Temporary	MODBUS slave library has
	library closed		been successfully unloaded.
0x00090002	Modbus Slave	Temporary	MODBUS slave successfully
	TCP started		started in TCP mode.
0x00090003	Modbus Slave	Permanent	Starting the MODBUS slave in
	TCP start failed		the TCP mode failed.
0x00090004	Modbus Slave	Temporary	MODBUS slave TCP mode
	TCP terminated		successfully terminated.
0x00090005	Modbus Slave	Temporary	MODBUS slave successfully
	UDP started		started in UDP mode.
0x00090006	Modbus Slave	Permanent	Starting the MODBUS slave in
	UDP start failed		UDP mode failed.



Table 100: Diagnostics for the Error Server

Diagnostics ID	Diagnostic text	Method of saving	Explanation
0x00090007	Modbus Slave UDP terminated	Temporary	MODBUS slave UDP mode successfully terminated.
0x00090008	Modbus Slave RTU started	Temporary	MODBUS slave successfully started in the RTU mode.
0x00090009	Modbus Slave RTU start failed	Permanent	Starting the MODBUS slave in RTU mode failed.
0x0009000A	Modbus Slave RTU terminated	Temporary	MODBUS slave RTU mode successfully terminated.
0x0009000B	Modbus Slave data exchange started by PLC	Temporary	MODBUS slave data exchange started.
0x0009000C	Modbus Slave data exchange stopped by PLC	Temporary	MODBUS slave data exchange stopped.
0x0009000F	Modbus Slave PLC watchdog timer expired	Permanent	Monitoring time for controller (PLC) expired.
0x00090100	Modbus Slave common configuration failed.	Permanent	MODBUS slave configuration failed.
0x00090101	Modbus Slave TCP configured successfully.	Temporary	MODBUS slave TCP configuration completed successfully.
0x00090102	Modbus Slave TCP configuration failed.	Permanent	MODBUS slave TCP configuration failed.
0x00090103	Modbus Slave UDP configured successfully	Temporary	MODBUS slave UDP configuration completed successfully.
0x00090104	Modbus Slave UDP configuration failed.	Permanent	MODBUS slave UDP configuration failed.
0x00090105	Modbus Slave RTU configured successfully.	Temporary	MODBUS slave RTU configuration completed successfully.
0x00090106	Modbus Slave RTU configuration failed	Permanent	MODBUS slave RTU configuration failed.
0x00090107	Port for Modbus Slave RTU operation not free.	Permanent	Serial port for MODBUS slave RTU configuration already occupied.



Table 100: Diagnostics for the Error Server

Diagnostics ID	Diagnostic text	Method of saving	Explanation
0x00090108	Modbus Slave RTU configuration in RS-485 mode failed.	Permanent	MODBUS slave RTU configuration for the RS-485 mode has failed.
0x00090200	Modbus Slave Watchdog activated.	Temporary	MODBUS watchdog activated.
0x00090201	Modbus Slave Watchdog deactivated.	Temporary	MODBUS watchdog deactivated.
0x00090202	Modbus Slave Watchdog Timer expired.	Permanent	MODBUS watchdog monitoring time expired.
0x00090203	Modbus Slave has terminated all established TCP connections.	Permanent	All MODBUS TCP connections terminated due to timeout.
0x00090300	Modbus Slave: obtaining system resource failed	Permanent	Request for system resources by the MODBUS slave has failed.
0x00090301	Modbus Slave: processing system resource failed.	Permanent	Access to system resources by the MODBUS slave has failed.

10 CANopen Master and Slave

Based on IEC 61131-3 programming, data processing occurs on site in the controller. The process results can be output directly to the actuators, or transmitted via the bus.

Process data is exchanged with PDOs and SDOs. The controller supports 512 TX PDOs and 512 RX PDOs and SDOs to send process data via the CANopen fieldbus.

In the local process image, a range of 4000 bytes serves as each input and output range for data exchange via the CANopen interface. This range is situated between the addresses 6000 to 9999. Direct access to the I/O modules via the fieldbus is not provided.

All entries of the object directory can be mapped as required to the RX PDOs and TX PDOs. The complete input and output process image can be transmitted via SDOs.

10.1 Object Directory

All communication objects and all user objects are compiled in the object directory. The figure below provides a rough overview of this:

Index Range	Use
0000	Not used
0001-009F	Data types
00A0-0FFF	Reserved (addresses used for other services)
1000-1FFF	Communication profile
2000-5FFF	Vendor-specific range
6000-9FFF	Up to eight standardized device profiles
A000-AFFF	Process images from IEC 61131 devices
B000-BFFF	Process images from CANopen gateways acc. CiA 302-7
C000-FFFF	Reserved

The objects, which are made available by the controller, are described below.

10.2 Communications Profile

0x1000 Device Type

The stack responds on the bus as the DS-405 device (IEC 61131-3 programmable device), regardless of being configured as the master or slave. As direct access to the I/O modules via the bus is prohibited, the bits for information about inputs and outputs are 0.

Entry 0x000191 = DS 405 for master and slave



0x1001 Error Register

This entry contains an 8-bit item of information about the error status. At present, bit 4 is used specifically for communication and bit 5 for the device profile. Bit 0 is set for each error.

0x1003 Pre-defined Error Field

This entry contains the list of accumulated errors which were signaled in error register 0x1001. Sub-index 0 contains the number of entries. If a new error occurs, it is added to sub-index 1 and all existing errors are moved down one sub-index. A maximum of 20 error entries is supported. If more than 20 errors occur, the error at sub-index 20 is overwritten. By writing a "0" into sub-index 0, the complete error memory is deleted.

Standard values: 0 in all entries

0x1005 COB IB Sync

This objects defines the COB ID for the synchronization message.

Default: 0x80

0x1006 Communication Cycle Period

The duration of the synchronization cycle given in us, or 0 for cyclic synchronization. Internal resolution is 1 ms. If this value is 0, SYNC monitoring does not occur.

Default: 0

0x1008 Manufacturer Device Name

This object specifies the device name.

Entry: Item No. for the PFC200, e.g., "750-8206"

0x1009 Manufacturer Hardware Version

Entry: "V 1.0" or higher

0x100A Manufacturer Software Version

Entry: "V 1.00" or higher

0x100C Node Guarding Time

The object specifies the "Guarding Time" in milliseconds. An NMT master requests the state of the NMT slave in a cyclical manner. The time between two requests is the "Guarding Time."

Default: 0 (Node guarding disabled)



0x100D Life Time Factor

The "Life Time Factor" is part of the node guarding protocol. The NMT slave checks whether it was queried within the node lifetime (guarding time multiplied by the lifetime factor). If not, the slave must assume that the NMT master is no longer in normal operation; it then initiates a "life guarding event".

Default: 0 (Node guarding off)

0x1012h COB-ID Time Stamp Object

The time stamp object enables every device's clock on the bus to be synchronized. The ID for this object is indicated here. Although the synchronization signal is not evaluated by the runtime, it may be used with library functions.

Default: 0x100 (Time Stamp Consumer)

0x1014h Emergency COB ID

An emergency message is transmitted in the event of CANopen device errors. The ID for this object is indicated here.

Default: 0x80 + Device ID

0x1015h Emergency Inhibit Time

This object specifies the minimum time that must elapse before another emergency object is sent. An entry equal to zero disables delayed sending. One time unit amounts to $100\mu s$.

Default: 0

0x1016h Consumer Heartbeat Time

This entry can be used for monitoring of other devices on the bus. A check is made to determine whether each module defined in this object has generated a heartbeat within the set time. If the set time has been exceeded, a heartbeat event is triggered. The "Heartbeat Time" is entered in milliseconds. If the time is 0, monitoring is deactivated. The number of devices to be monitored is entered in index 0, the heartbeat time is entered in ms in the bottom 16 bits and the ID of the bus device in the 8 bits above that.

Default:

Index 0: 0 (currently still 127 = Number of possible entries)

All other entries are 0 (this function is not yet supported by the CAN master in Firmware 1.0).

0x1017h Producer Heartbeat Time

This object defines the time (in milliseconds) between two transmitted heartbeat messages. No heartbeat is sent if the time is set to 0.



Default: 0

0x1200, 0x1201 Server SDO Parameter Channels

The communication parameters for an SDO as the server are entered here. Two server SDO channels are supported.

0x1280 ... 0x128E Client SDO Parameter Channels

The communication parameters for an SDO transfer as the client are entered here. 16 client SDO channels are supported.

0x1018h Identity

This object specifies the device being used. The manufacturer ID contains a unique number for each vendor. WAGO has been assigned an ID of 33. The device description reflects the family of products used.

The Rev. No. contains a specific CANopen behavior. The Major Rev. No. contains the CANopen functionality. If the functionality is changed, the Major Rev. No. is increased. You can use the Minor Rev. No. to distinguish between different versions with the same CANopen behavior.

Sub-index 0 No. of entries: 4

Sub-index 1 vendor ID: 33

Sub-index 2 product code: e.g., 8206 for 750-8206

Sub-index 3 revision number: 0x00010001 or higher

Sub-index 4 serial number corresponds to the last 4 bytes of the MAC

address

0x1029h Error Behavior

This object defines how the slave responds in the event of an error.

Sub-Index Sub-index 0 No. of entries: 1

Sub-Index 1 Communication Error:

- 1 No change (Standard)
- 0 Change from operational to preoperational
- 2 Change to stop

0x1F51 Program Control

The status of the PLC can be read out using this object. Writing is prohibited.

Entries: 0 = Stop 1 = Run 2 = Reset 3 = Clear

10.2.1 Master Configuration

These objects are only available at the bus end when the master has been configured.

0x102A NMT Inhibit Time

This object indicates the minimum time that must elapse before another NMT telegram is sent. An entry equal to zero deactivates delayed sending. One unit of time is $100 \mu s$.

Default: 0

0x1F80 NMT Start-up

This object contains the configuration bits for the master status. If automatic startup is deactivated, the master can be started by writing of 0x1F to this object.

0x1F81 ... 0x1F8A Slave Configuration

The configured slaves are entered in these lists. All of the entries are checked when the master is started and transferred to the slaves.

0x1F81 NMT Slave-Assignment

Sub-Index 0: 127 = Number of possible entries

Sub-Index 1 ... 127 Bit 0: Slave available

Bit 2: Slave required for start

Bit 3: Slave reset performed on start

Bit 8 ... 15: Guard Retry Factor

Bit 16 ... 31: Guard Time

0x1F82 Request-NMT

Sub-Index 0: 127 = Number of possible entries

Sub-Index = Master Node ID NMT state of the master

0x1F84 Device Type Identification

Sub-Index 0: 127 = Number of possible entries

Sub-Index 1 ... 127: Slave device type

0x1F85 Vendor Identification

Sub-Index 0: 127 = Number of possible entries



Sub-Index 1 ... 127: Slave device type (not used by default)

0x1F86 Product Code

Sub-Index 0: 127 = Number of possible entries

Sub-Index 1 ... 127: Slave device type (not used by default)

0x1F87 Revision number

Sub-Index 0: 127 = Number of possible entries

Sub-Index 1 ... 127: Slave device type (not used by default)

0x1F88 Serial Number

Sub-Index 0: 127 = Number of possible entries

Sub-Index 1 ... 127: Slave device type (not used by default)

0x1F89 Boot Time

Time in ms between the start of slaves and operational readiness of all slaves.

Default: 0 = deactivated

0x1F8A Restore Configuration

Sub-Index 0: 127 = Number of possible entries

Sub-Index 1 ... 127: Bit 0 = 1 Send restore configuration to slave on start

10.3 **Data Exchange**

Process data exchange occurs via the communication objects with the CANopen fieldbus controller.

Each object consists of a CAN telegram with a maximum of 8 bytes process data and a COB (Communication Object Identifier) ID that is unique within the network.

These communication objects transmit data, trigger events, signal error statuses, etc.

The parameters required for the communication objects, as well as CANopen device parameters and data are stored in an object directory.

10.3.1 **Controller Communication Objects**

The PFC200 supports the following communication objects:

512 Tx-PDOs for process data exchange from input data of the fieldbus node



512 Rx-PDOs for process data exchange from output data of the fieldbus node

Synchronization objects (SYNC) for network synchronization

Emergency objects (EMCY)

Network management objects

- Module Control Protocols
- Error Control Protocols
- Boot-up Protocol

10.3.2 Fieldbus-Specific Addressing

The CODESYS variable for the CAN bus (%QB6000 ... %QB9999 and %IB6000 ... %IB9999) are mapped to an object directory after configuring the CAN interface as a master or slave (initialization). A CANopen fieldbus device uses the 16-bit indices and 8-bit sub-indices of the object directory to address data via PDOs or SDOs and to access the data. The position of the data in the process image is therefore not directly significant for the CANopen user at the fieldbus end.

The variables entered into the object directory are distinguished by data type (Integer8, Unsigned8, Boolean, Integer16, etc.) and by input/output. Access via PDOs can be either for reading or writing. Direct access via SDO can be read-only.

As CANopen does not transfer data by bits, the variable data is combined from a Boolean data type to bytes and assigned to the corresponding index; Boolean input variable data is assigned to index 0xA080, Boolean output variable data to index 0xA500.

Variable data that has a data width of 1 byte or more is assigned to the corresponding indices in a similar manner.



Note

Observe the direction of data flow!

The IEC 61131-3 input variables are defined from the perspective of the CAN bus. These are output variables from the perspective of the PFC. Accordingly, the IEC 61131-3 output variables are input variables for the PFC.

This table provides an overview of the indices of "IEC 61131-3" variables.



Table 102: Indexing of "IEC 61131-3" Variable Data in the Object Directory

Data Type	IEC 61131-3 Output Variables	IEC 61131-3 Input Variables
	Inc	dex
Integer8	0xA000	0xA480
Unsigned8	0xA040	0xA4C0
Boolean	0xA080	0xA500
Integer16	0xA0C0	0xA540
Unsigned16	0xA100	0xA580
Integer24	0xA140	0xA5C0
Unsigned24	0xA180	0xA600
Integer32	0xA1C0	0xA640
Unsigned32	0xA200	0xA680
Float32	0xA240	0xA6C0
Unsigned40	0xA280	0xA700
Integer40	0xA2C0	0xA740
Unsigned48	0xA300	0xA780
Integer48	0xA340	0xA7C0
Unsigned56	0xA380	0xA800
Integer56	0xA3C0	0xA840
Integer64	0xA400	0xA880
Unsigned64	0xA440	0xA8C0

Using the associated indices for data types with a data width of 1 byte (Integer8, Unsigned8 and Boolean), read-only byte-by-byte access is possible from the fieldbus to data in the controller memory.

The sub-index is utilized to select a specific byte.

In contrast, when the indices for larger data blocks are used, several bytes can be accessed simultaneously.

For example, the described PFC output variable data can be accessed in a wordby-word manner using the index for Integer16 (0xA0C0) or for Unsigned16 (0xA100), three bytes can be accessed using index 0xA140 for Integer24, etc.

Example:

The first three bytes of the PFC output data for the data type integer or unsigned are accessed from the fieldbus:



Reading with Index Sub-Access **PFC Output Data** (Integer / Unsigned) Index (0xA000 / 0xA040)By byte Byte 6000 1 (with Integer8 / 2 Byte 6001 (0xA000 / 0xA040)Unsigned8) 3 Byte 6002 (0xA000 / 0xA040)By word Word 3000 (Byte 6000/6001) (0xA0C0 / 0xA100)1 (with Integer 16 / 2 Word 3001 (Byte 6002/6003) (0xA0C0 / 0xA100)Unsigned16) 3 Bytes Bytes 6000 ... 6002 (0xA140 / 0xA180)1 (with Integer24 / Unsigned24)

Table 103: Fieldbus access to PFC output data

The following tables give an overview of addressing data with different data widths.

In this case, the corresponding indexing is assigned to the memory space for fieldbus variables (byte 6000 to byte 9999) as a function of the data width.

The indexing indicated in the tables continues up to the respective maximum index and sub-index.



Note

Observe the direction of data flow!

The PFC output variables are defined from the perspective of the controller; from the perspective of the CAN fieldbus these are input variables. Accordingly, the PFC input variables for IEC 61131-3 access are output variables for the fieldbus.

Thus: IEC 61131-3 input variable = PFC output variable

PFC input variable = IEC 61131-3 input variable.



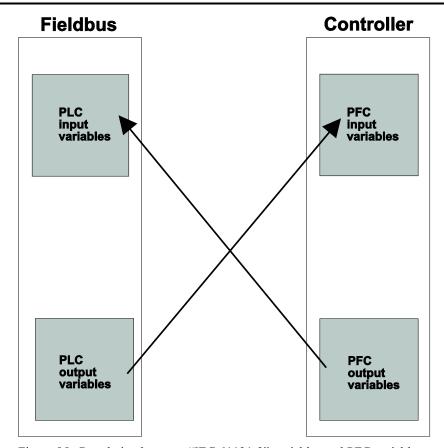


Figure 85: Correlation between "IEC 61131-3" variables and PFC variables

Examples for the Definition of PFC Fieldbus Variables 10.3.3

The examples below show the allocation of several definitions for PFC variables with different data types to the associated object directory entries.

10.3.3.1 **CODESYS Access to PFC Variables**

Table 104: Examples for CODESYS access to PFC variables

Data Type	PFC Input Variables		PFC Output Variables	
of PFC Variables	Definition based on IEC 61131-3	Index/sub-index	Definition based on IEC 61131-3	Index/sub-index
Unsigned8	InByte0 AT %IB6000: BYTE;	0xA4C0/1	OutByte0 AT %QB6000: BYTE;	0xA040 /1
	InByte0 AT %IB6001: BYTE;	0xA4C0/2	OutByte0 AT %QB6001: BYTE;	0xA040 /2
Integer16	InInt0 AT %IW3000: INT;	0xA540 /1	OutInt0 AT %QW3000: INT;	0xA0C0/1
	InInt1 AT %IW3001: INT;	0xA540 /2	OutInt1 AT %QW3001: INT;	0xA0C0/2
Unsigned16	InWord0 AT %IW3000: WORD;	0xA580 /1	OutWord0 AT %QW3000: WORD;	0xA100 /1
	InWord0 AT %IW3001: WORD;	0xA580 /2	OutWord0 AT %QW3001: WORD;	0xA100 /2
Unsigned32	InDWord0 AT %ID1500: DWORD;	0xA680 /1	OutDWord0 AT %QD1500: DWORD;	0xA200 /1
	InDWord0 AT %ID1501: DWORD;	0xA680 /2	OutDWord0 AT %QD1501: DWORD;	0xA200 /2

10.3.3.2 **Maximum Indices**

The maximum indices and sub-indices are yielded from the memory size of the fieldbus controller at 4000 bytes and the corresponding data width for the data types.

The table below provides an overview of the maximum indices and sub-indices of the IEC 61131-3 variables.



Table 105: Maximum indices and sub-indices for "IEC 61131-3" variables

Data Type	IEC 61131-3 Input Variables		IEC 61131-3 Output Variables	
	Max. Index	Max. sub-index	Max. Index	Max. sub-index
Integer8	0xA00F	0xFF	0xA487	0xFF
Unsigned8	0xA04F	0xFF	0xA4C7	0xFF
Boolean	0xA08F	0xFF	0xA507	0xFF
Integer16	0xA0C7	0xFF	0xA543	0xFF
Unsigned16	0xA107	0xFF	0xA583	0xFF
Integer24	0xA145	0x55	0xA5C0	0x55
Unsigned24	0xA185	0x55	0xA600	0x55
Integer32	0xA1C3	0xFF	0xA643	0xFF
Unsigned32	0xA203	0xFF	0xA683	0xFF
Float32	0xA243	0xFF	0xA6C3	0xFF
Unsigned40	0xA283	0x33	0xA703	0x33
Integer40	0xA2C3	0x33	0xA743	0x33
Unsigned48	0xA302	0xAA	0xA780	0xAA
Integer48	0xA342	0xAA	0xA7C0	0xAA
Unsigned56	0xA382	0x49	0xA802	0x49
Integer56	0xA3C2	0x49	0xA842	0x49
Integer64	0xA401	0xFF	0xA880	0xFF
Unsigned64	0xA441	0xFF	0xA8C0	0xFF

Example:

514 bytes of output variables are addressed by word by the data type Unsigned16.

Addressing of 257 data words then occurs with:

- Index 0xA580, sub-index 1 to 255
- Index 0xA581, sub-index 1 and 2.

Table 106: Example of "IEC 61131-3" output variables

Index	Sub-Index	Contents	Description
0xA580	1	D1 *)	1st output variable block
	2	D2 *)	2nd output variable block
	255	D255 *)	255th output variable block
0xA581	1	D256 *)	256th output variable block
	2	D257 *)	257th output variable block

^{*)} D1 = Data word output variable 1, D255 = Data word output variable 255, etc.

10.3.4 CANopen Master Control Configuration

Note



Calling up the addresses or the symbolic name of the inputs and outputs Addresses or symbolic names of the inputs and outputs have to be called up explicitly, otherwise the process image is not updated. Alternatively, you can also create an array of max. 240 bytes at the memory addresses IB%6000 or QB%6000. This array has to be called up in the PLC program.

An application must be configured in CODESYS before it can access the connected CAN network.

10.3.4.1 Selecting the Master

To add the CANopen Master to the control configuration, right-click "COS unused[Slot]" and select "Replace element -> CANopen Master".

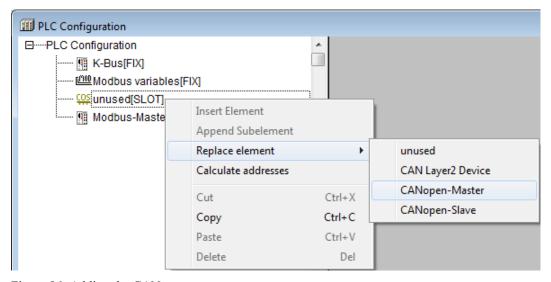


Figure 86: Adding the CANopen master

10.3.4.2 Setting the Master Parameters

No input should be made on the Basic parameters tab.

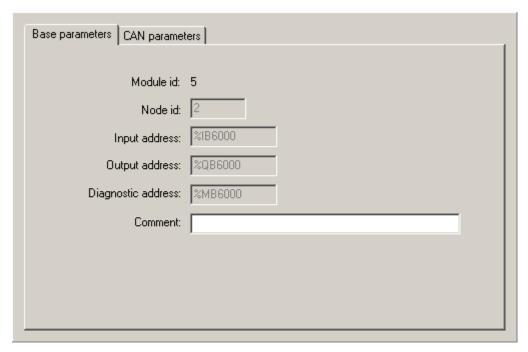


Figure 87: Master basic parameters tab

Table 107: Description of Basic Parameters

Parameters	Explanation	
Module ID		
Node ID		
Input address	Parameters that use the runtime system CODESYS.	
Output address		
Diagnostic address		
Comment	Input field for comments.	

Normally, you must only check the baud rate on the CAN parameters tab.

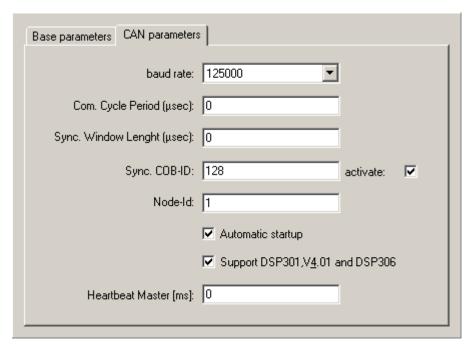


Figure 88: Master CAN Parameters tab

Table 108: Description of the CAN parameters

Parameters	Explanation
Baud rate	Specify the baud rate that will apply to the transfer on the CAN bus (default setting: 125000 baud).
Com. Cycle Period (µsec)	Specify the time interval (in µsec) that the synchronization notification will be sent by the controller. Smallest time interval: 1000 µsec
Sync. Window Length (µsec)	Not currently implemented.
Sync. COB-ID	You can enable or disable sending of synchronization notification by the controller. Default setting: COB ID 128 (0x80).
Node ID	Station address (node ID) of the controller on the CAN bus.
Start automatically	When you mark this check box, the controller automatically sets the CAN master and slaves to the "Operational" based on the defined parameters. If you do not mark this check box, starting can be performed using the CIA405NMT library command.

Table 108: Description of the CAN parameters

Parameters	Explanation
Support DSP 301	If you mark this check box, modular CAN slaves as
	well as additional extensions adhering to the DSP301
	V3.01 and DSP 306 standards are supported by the
	control configuration.
Heartbeat Master	If the "Heartbeat Generation" option is enabled, the
	CAN device transmits heartbeats in ms intervals
	specified in "Heartbeat Producer Time". Heartbeat
	consumption is not currently implemented.

10.3.4.3 Adding Slaves

To select one (or several) CANopen slaves, right-click on the CANopen master and select "Attach subelements". In this example, the 750-337 was selected as the slave.

Note

EDS Files



The EDS files for current components of the WAGO-I/O-SYSTEM are integrated in the target files for the controller. The associated EDS files are required for incorporation of non-WAGO devices. For this, click "Tools" > "Add configuration file" in the menu bar.

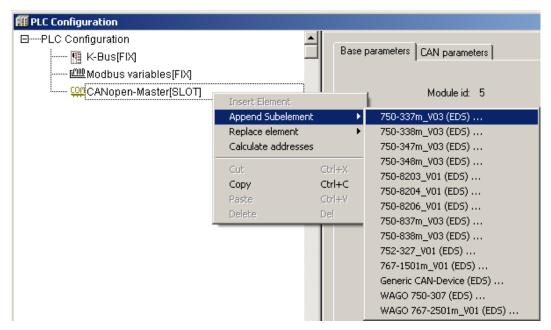


Figure 89: Adding a CANopen slave

No input must be made on the Basic parameters tab.

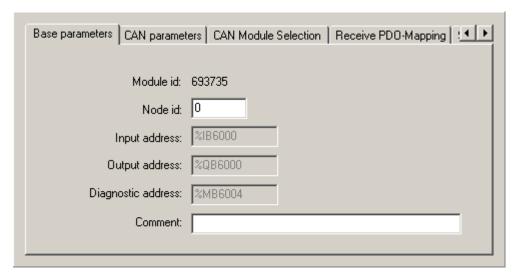


Figure 90: Basic parameters tab

Table 109: Description of Basic Parameters

Parameters	Explanation
Module ID	Recognition of the slave.
Node ID	Node number of the slave used in the CODESYS runtime environment.
Input address	Starting address for the input data: The address space always begins at %IB 6000 and is assigned automatically.
Output address	Starting address for the output data: The address space always begins at %QB 6000 and is assigned automatically.
Diagnostic address	Memory area for internal diagnostic processing.
Comment	Input field for comments.

Normally, you must only check the Node ID on the CAN parameters tab.

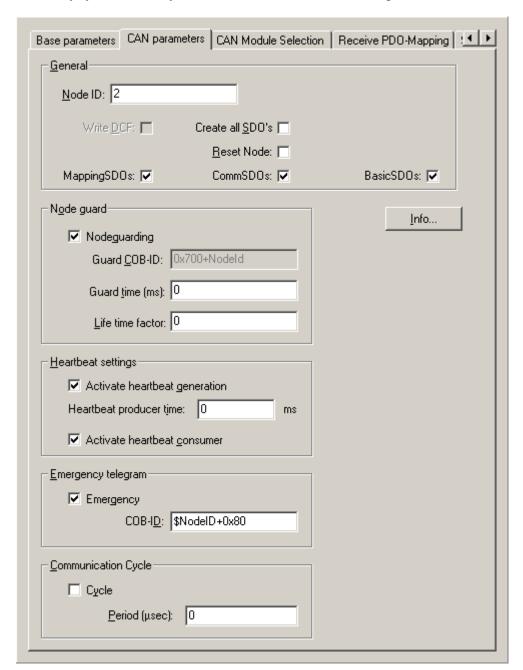


Figure 91: CAN parameters tab

Table 110: Description of the CAN parameters

Parameters	Explanation
General	
Node ID	The node ID (1–126) is the station address under which the controller communicates with the slave on the CAN network.
Write DCF	Currently not implemented.
Generate all SDOs	When this check box is marked, SDOs are generated for all objects in the EDS file. In addition, the corresponding options must be activated. If the node-guarding objects are to be written, for example, the checkbox for the "Node-Guarding" option must also be marked. If the checkbox is not marked, SDOs are only generated for the objects in which the default values deviate from the EDS file.
Reset node	If you activate this option, the slave is reset by the controller (receives a "reset node") before the configuration is sent to the slave. This function is not currently implemented.
Mapping SDOs	Activate or deactivate each of the three SDO ranges of the slave configuration here.
Comm SDOs	Mapping SDOs: Objects 0x1600 0x1620 Objects 0x1A00 0x1A20 Comm SDOs:
Basic SDOs	Objects 0x1400 0c1420 Objects 0x1800 0x1820 Basic SDOs: Objects 0x100C 0x1017
Node Guard	
Node-Guarding	With Node-Guarding enabled, the slave monitors the PFC for any potential disruption of fieldbus communication.
Guard COB ID	Default setting: 0x700 + Node ID.
Guard Time (ms)	Under "Guard Time" specify the interval at which the PFC expects to receive "Confirmation" from the slave.
Lifetime factor	In the field "Lifetime factor" (>= 2) specify the multiplier for the "Guard time". If the time yielded from "Guard time" x "Lifetime factor" "Node lifetime") has expired, the slave is brought into the predefined state. This function is deactivated by "0".



Table 110: Description of the CAN parameters

Parameters	Explanation	
Heartbeat Settings		
Activate heartbeat	If the "Heartbeat Generation" option is enabled, the CAN device transmits heartbeats in ms intervals	
generation	specified in "Heartbeat Producer Time".	
Heartbeat producer time (ms)	This function is disabled by "0".	
Activate heartbeat consumption	If the "Heartbeat Consumption" option is enabled, the CAN device monitors the heartbeat of the master. Only "Heartbeat" or "Node-Guarding" can be used for monitoring.	
Emergency Telegram	Emergency Telegram	
Emergency	If you mark this checkbox, the slave sends error and status messages that are stored as emergency messages to the diagnostic address in the flag area. These error and status messages are read out using "BusDiag.lib".	
	If you do not mark this checkbox, SDO 0x1014 is not transmitted to the slave. The default setting for	
	the slave would then still apply.	
COB-ID	Default: Node ID + 0x80	
Communication Cycle		
Cycle	These functions are currently not implemented.	
Period (µsec)	These functions are currently not implemented.	

Click [Info ...] to display the parameters "FileInfo" and "DeviceInfo" from the EDS file.

You can now select the installed input and output modules in the CAN module selection tab. In the example shown here, one 8-bit input and output module each.

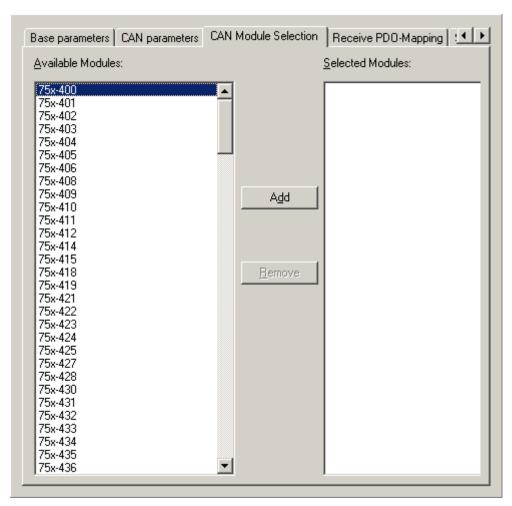


Figure 92: CAN module selection tab

10.3.4.4 Configuring the Slave PDOs

Now, configure the receiving PDOs for the slave (output from the perspective of the controller) and the send PDOs. The PDOs for the module have already been created by the Configurator. The eight bits have been placed in the first PDO.

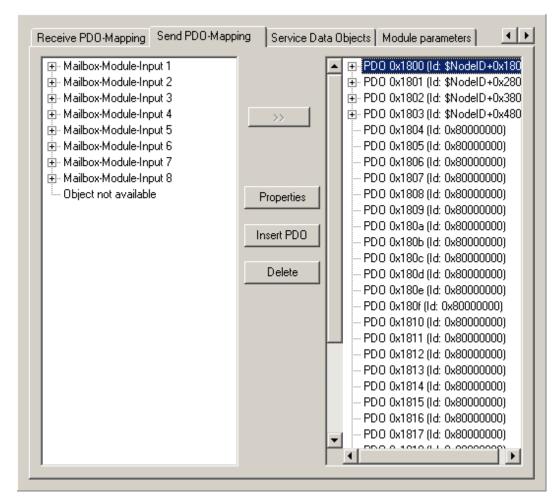


Figure 93: PDO mapping tab

Table 111: Receiving and Sending Description for PDO Mapping

Parameters	Explanation
Insert PDO	Depending on the I/O modules selected for the CANopen slave, the corresponding CANopen objects appear on the "Receive PDO Mapping" (PFC → slave) and "Send PDO Mapping" (slave → PFC) tabs. Using these tabs, you can change the "Default Mapping" described in the EDS file.
	Click on the button [Add PDO] to match the PDOs to the I/O module topology. The PDO properties window opens for defining certain properties for the PDO. More information about this is provided under "Properties".
	In order to assign one of the PDOs an object from the left window, mark both the corresponding object and the corresponding PDO and then click [>>]. Then the object will be added below the PDOs in the right window. The first 64 digital and the first 12 analog inputs and outputs are then assigned automatically to the PDOs 1–4.
Remove	Click [Remove] to remove the item currently marked in the right window from the configuration.
Features	A dialog box with information about the PDO properties opens (see next page).

Further configuration of the PDOs is also possible using the "Properties" button.

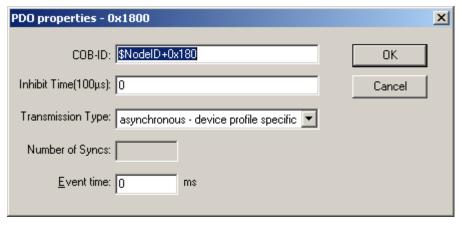


Figure 94: PDO properties window

Table 112: Description of the PDO Properties window

Parameters	Explanation
COB-ID	CAN Identifier
Inhibit Time (* 100 μs)	Here, specify the time span of a PDO to reduce communication incidence; this is the time that must pass before it can be sent again. This value is not used for synchronous transmission. This value is insignificant for a receive PDO.
Transmission Type	Here, select the transmission mode for the PDO:
	acyclic-synchronous: (transmission type 0) The PDO is transmitted synchronously, but not periodically. For receive PDOs, the transmission types 0–240 are handled the same way.
	cyclic-synchronous: (transmission type 1–240) The PDO is transmitted synchronously, whereby "Number of Syncs" specifies the number of synchronization messages that lie between two transmissions of the PDO. For receive PDOs, the transmission types 0–240 are handled the same way.
	synchronous - only RTR: (transmission type 252) The PDO is updated after a synchronization message, but not sent. It is only transmitted with an explicit inquiry "Remote Transmission Request" (not implemented).
	asynchronous - only RTR: (transmission type 253) The PDO is only updated and transmitted with an explicit inquiry "Remote Transmission Request" (not implemented).
	asynchronous-vendor-specific: (transmission type 254) The PDO is only transmitted after particular events.
	asynchronous-device-profile-specific: (transmission type 255) The PDO is only transmitted after specific events.
Number of Syncs	Depending on the "transmission type," this field can be edited to enter the number of synchronization messages from 1–240. This value is insignificant for a receive PDO.



Table 112: Description of the PDO Properties window

Parameters	Explanation
Event Time	Depending on the "transmission type", enter the time
	span (in ms) that should elapse between two
	transmissions of the PDO. This value is insignificant
	for a receive PDO.

10.3.4.5 Configuring the Service Data Objects

Service data objects can also be configured in addition to the configuration performed on the previous tabs.

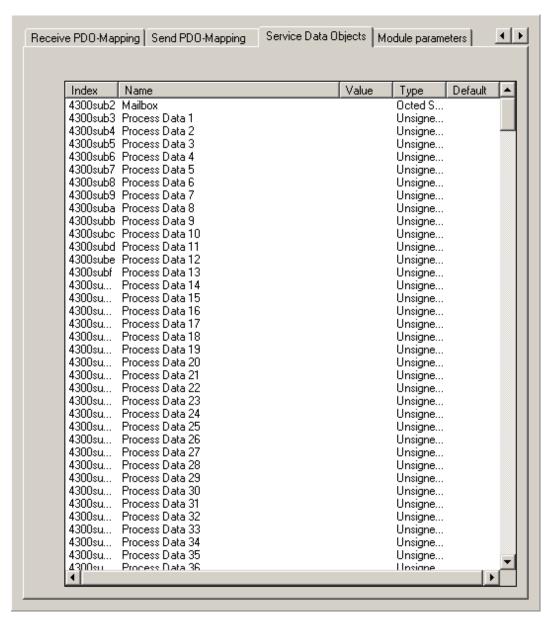


Figure 95: Service data objects tab

All objects of the EDS file are listed here, which range from index 0x2000 to 0x9FFF and can be described.

For each object, the index, name, value, type and default are specified.



The value of the objects can be changed. To do this, mark the field in question in the "Value" column and overwrite the value with your input, then press [Enter]. On initialization of the CAN bus, the set values will be transmitted to the slaves as SDOs.

An example here is the activation of sending PDOs on a change in analog values, which is normally deactivated:

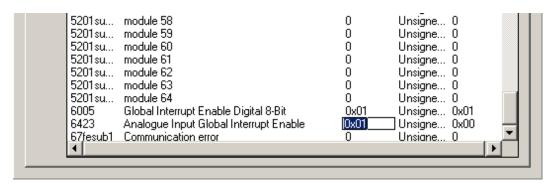


Figure 96: Adapting SDOs

The starting parameters for the slave can now be set on the "Module parameters" tab.

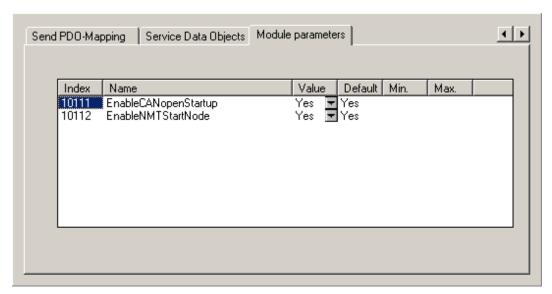


Figure 97: "Module parameters" tab

Table 113: Description of the module parameters (slave)

Parameters	Explanation
EnableCANopenStartup	Yes (default): During the boot-up phase of the CANopen network, all basic SDO frames are sent to the selected CANopen slave.
	No: With this setting, no SDO frames are sent to the CANopen slave.
EnableNMTStartNode	Yes (default): During the boot-up phase of the CANopen network, the NMT command "Start remote node" is sent to the selected CANopen slave (communication connection is established).
	No: With this setting, no start command is transmitted. The CANopen slave can be started at any time using the "Start remote node" command. Note: to do this, deactivate the parameter "Start automatically":

CANopen Slave Control Configuration 10.3.5

An application must be configured in CODESYS before it can access the connected CAN network.

To add the CANopen slave to the control configuration, right-click "COS unused[Slot]" and select "Replace element -> CANopen slave".

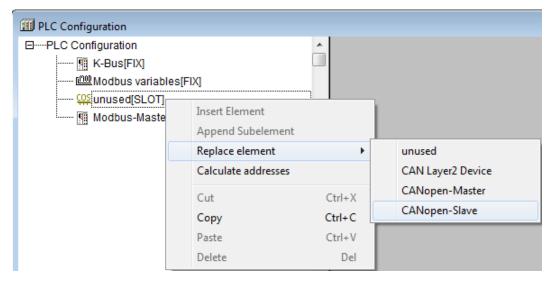


Figure 98: Attaching a CANopen slave

Right-click on CANopen Slave and select "Edit" to configure the slave.

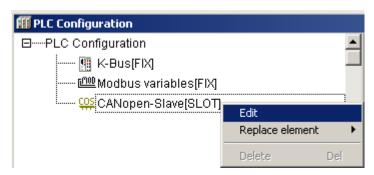


Figure 99: Configuring a CANopen slave

10.3.5.1 CANopen Variables Configuration

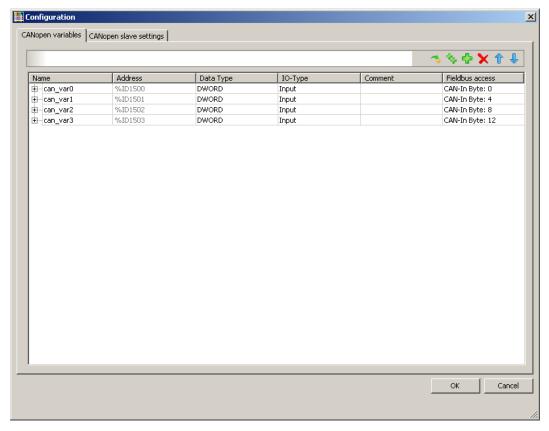


Figure 100: Configuration of the CANopen slave variables

CANopen variables can be added by clicking the [+] (Add) button. After this, you must specify the data type and communication direction (I/O type).

Table 114: Description of the CANopen Slave Variables Window

Parameters	Explanation
Name	You can edit the name for the variable or for its bits.
Address	Output of the CODESYS address in the input or output area, based on data type.
Data Type	The following data types may be used:
	BOOL, BYTE ,WORD, DWORD, SINT, INT, DINT, USINT, UINT, UDINT, REAL, BYTE(Array)
	The byte array can be extended by adding bytes until the required size is achieved. The maximum length of the array is eight bytes.
Comment	Input field for a comment
I/O type	Input or output
Fieldbus access	Output of the address offset in bytes, relative to the beginning of the CAN data range

Configuring of CANopen Parameters 10.3.5.2

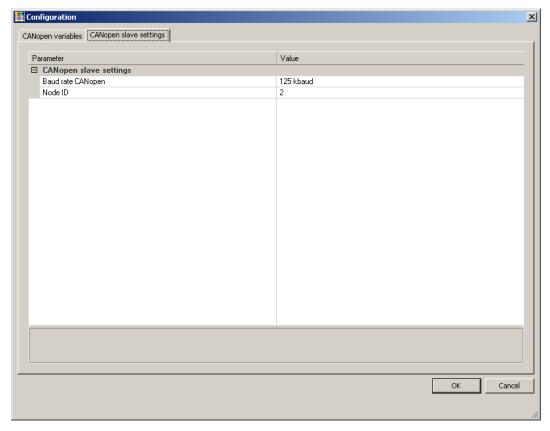


Figure 101: Configuration of CANopen slave parameters

Table 115: Description of CANopen Slave Settings

Parameters	Explanation
Baud rate	Specify the baud rate to apply for the transfer on the CAN bus (default setting: 125000 baud).
Node ID	PFC's Node ID on the CAN bus.

Fieldbus Coupler Diagnostics 10.4

This section requires substantial knowledge of the CODESYS programming tool. It only describes the procedure to create diagnostics using the fieldbus master.

Configured slaves (e.g., a fieldbus coupler or a fieldbus controller) are required for diagnostics in fieldbus networks.

10.4.1 DiagGetBusState() and DiagGetState()

To evaluate the diagnostics, you need the following function blocks from the BusDiag.lib library:

- DiagGetBusState() for bus diagnostics This function block provides general information on each connected slave (e.g., number of slaves).
- DiagGetState() for participant diagnostics This function block provides detailed information on each slave (e.g., information on diagnostics).



10.4.2 **Creating Diagnostics 7 in CODESYS 2.3**

In order to execute bus diagnostics or device diagnostics for the slaves, it is necessary to integrate the BusDiag.lib library into CODESYS. This library contains the necessary function blocks DiagGetBusState() for bus diagnostics and DiagGetState() for participant diagnostics.

Integrate the BusDiag.lib library into CODESYS as described below:

1. Click the "Resources" tab.

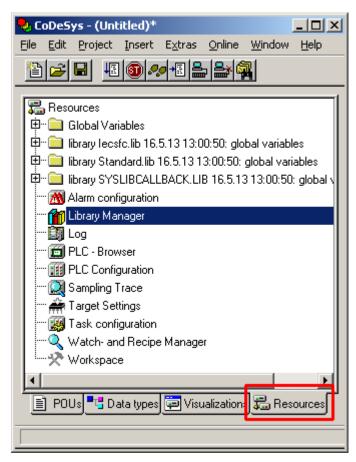


Figure 102: "Resources" tab

2. In the left column, double-click "Library Manager". 3. In the menu bar, click on **Insert > Additional library**. The "Open" dialog window then opens. Select the "BusDiag.lib" and click **[Open]** to add it to the project.

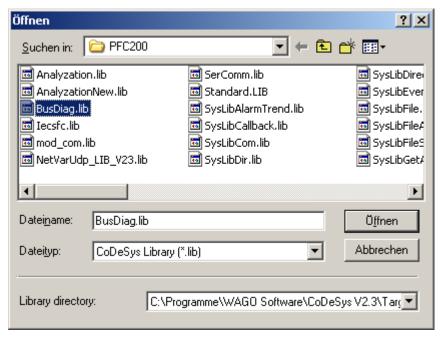


Figure 103: "Open" dialog window

4. In the menu bar, click the "Box" symbol.

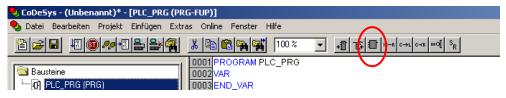


Figure 104: Module symbol in the menu bar; FUP programming language

- 5. Press **[F2]** on your keyboard. The "Input Assistant" dialog window opens. Click the "Standard function block" option and select the function block DiagGetBusState().
- 6. Create an entity for the function block DiagGetBusState(). Enter a name above the function block.

In the example shown here this is "GeneralBusInformation".

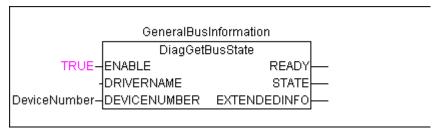


Figure 105: Entity for the function block DiagGetBusState() in FUP



- 7. Call up the function block DiagGetBusState() for the slave diagnostics from the library BusDiag.lib.
- 8. Create an entity for the function block DiagGetState(). Shown in this example is "DiagnosticsNode".

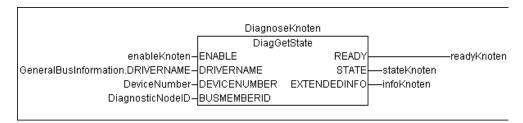


Figure 106: Function block DiagGetState() in FUP

In this example, both function blocks are called up during the program sequence. In order to not prolong the cycle times during the program sequence, do not set the input "ENABLE" of DiagGetState() to "TRUE" until you have conducted diagnostics.

10.4.3 Calling Up the Diagnostics Function Block

Call up the function block as shown in the following figure.

```
🤚 PLC_PRG (PRG-FUP)
0001 PROGRAM PLC_PRG
0002 VAR
0003
        GeneralBusInformation AT%MB0: DiagGetBusState;
0004
        DeviceNumber: INT;
0005
        enableKnoten: BOOL;
0006
0007
       ======= DiagGetState =======*)
0008
        DiagnoseKnoten: DiagGetState:
0009
        DiagnosticNodeID: DWORD;
0010
        readyKnoten: BOOL;
        stateKnoten: NDSTATE;
0013
        infoKnoten: ARRAY[0..99] OF BYTE;
0014 END_VAR
```

Figure 107: Offline view of the variable window in CODESYS

10.4.4 Executing a Bus Diagnosis using DiagGetBusState()

To perform bus diagnostics, proceed as follows:

- 1. Log into CODESYS. To do this, click in the menu bar on **Online > Login**. Information about the variables is then displayed in the Variable window (Online view).
- 2. To start the PLC program, click **Online > Start** in the menu bar. Starting this program also calls up the DiagGetBusState() function block and outputs diagnostics information to the EXTENDEDINFO array.

In the online view of the Variable window, the array EXTENDEDINFO provides information on the status of the slaves. An entry is reserved in the array for each slave. The slave address is allocated to the array index. In this example, it is the slaves with the station addresses 2 and 5 that store the diagnostics information. If the device is configured as a slave, only the information for its own address is available.



Note

Display of Diagnostics Information

The diagnostic information is only displayed for the duration of one program cycle. If the diagnostic information should be available for longer, a suitable program must be written.



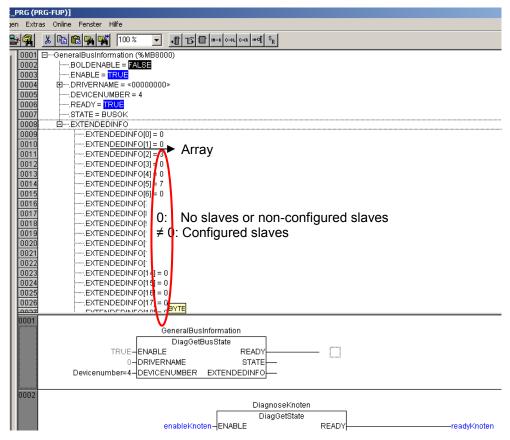


Figure 108: Online view of the variable window (top window) in FUP

3. The binary code facilitates the evaluation of the individual diagnostic bits. You can have the diagnostic information of the array EXTENDEDINFO displayed as binary code. To do this, right click in the variable window and select **binary**.

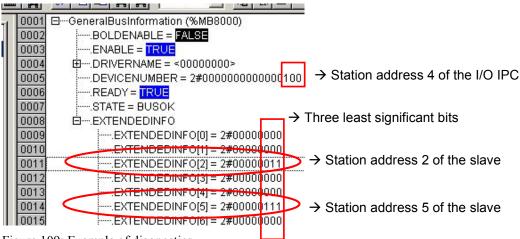


Figure 109: Example of diagnostics

4. Compare the three lowest value bits of the diagnostic information of the slaves with station addresses 2 and 5 with the bits from the following table:

- 110 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 -					
2nd bit		1st bit		0 bit	
1	0	1	0	1	0
Diagnostics information is present at the slave.	No diagnostics information is present at the slave.	Slave is active.	Slave is inactive.	Slave projected.	Slave not designed.

Table 116: Diagnostics Information Bits

- The slave with station address 2 delivers the value 011. This means that the slave is configured and is active.
- The slave with station address 5 delivers the value 111. This means that the slave is configured, is active and that error information is available for this slave. Subscriber diagnostics must be performed to evaluate this error information. Refer to Section "Performing Subscriber Diagnostics using DiagGetState()" for more information about this.



Diagnostic information

If READY = TRUE, then STATE indicates the current bus status with one of the following values:

BUSOK: All configured slaves exchanging data with the DP master.

BUSFAULT: One or more configured slaves is not exchanging data with the DP master

BUSNOTCOMMUNICATION: All configured slaves are not exchanging data with the DP master.

10.4.5 Performing Subscriber Diagnostics using DiagGetState()

If the bus diagnostics have revealed that an I/O module contains diagnostic information, then perform participant diagnostics on the corresponding slave. Proceed as follows:

- 1. Call up the function block DiagGetState() by setting the input ENABLE to "True."
- 2. Specify the slave that provides the diagnostic information at the input variable BUSMEMBERID. In this example, it is the slave with the fieldbus address 5.



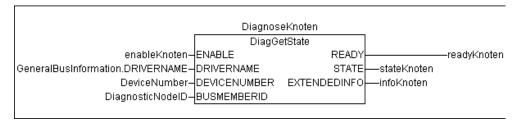


Figure 110: DiagGetState() diagnostic call

• DRIVERNAME:

The input parameter DRIVERNAME is specified through the instance data of the function block DiagGetBusState.

DEVICENUMBER:

The DEVICENUMBER is device-specific and the variable "DeviceNumber" must be adapted accordingly based on the information given in the Section "Appendix" > ... > "BusDiag.lib".

10.4.6 Evaluating the CANopen Diagnosis (Emergency Messages)

The array elements [0] to [3] listed in the illustration below are reserved for the CANopen status information in bytes. The emergency messages of the slaves are stored starting with array element [4].

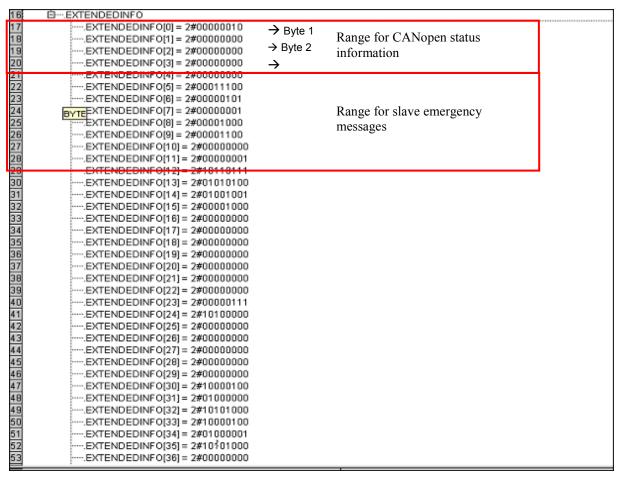


Figure 111: Online view of the EXTENDEDINFO array in the binary representation

The CANopen status information and the slaves' emergency messages are described on the following pages.

Description of the Function Block's Diagnostic Information DiagGetState.EXTENDEDINFO for CANopen

The EXTENDEDINFO array contains the following status information:

Byte 0

Bit 0: Slave entered

Bit 1: Slave entered and configured

Bit 2: Slave configuration invalid

Bit 3: Diagnosis: Emergency event active

Bit 4: Slave status "Operational"

Bit 5: Slave status "Stop"

Bit 6: Slave status "Preoperational"

Bit 7: Erroneous configuration structure (from Master)

Byte 1

Bit 0: Configuration structure incompatible with slave

Bit 1: Slave device detection error

Byte 2

Bit 0: An emergency message is present in the list

Byte 3

Not used

Byte 4 ... 11

Last emergency message in the list

10.5 Data Exchange between Simple CAN Subscribers and PFC200 in the CANopen Network

The EDS file "Generic CAN device", which has been reduced to the essentials, has been created to simplify the control configuration for adding CAN Layer2 device. The EDS file contains 16 send and receive PDOs, each of which has 8x1-byte entries. You only have to deactivate the configuration and monitoring telegrams typical of CANopen for these subscribers.

You can also execute the control configuration with any EDS file for CANopen.

1. To add the CANopen Master to the control configuration, right-click "COS unused[Slot]" and select "Replace element -> CANopen Master".

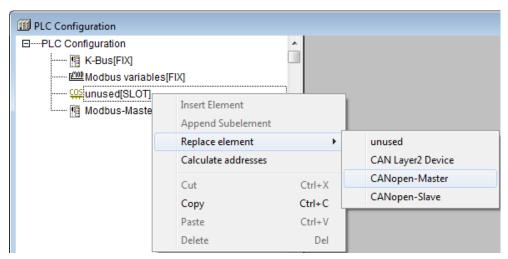


Figure 112: Attaching the CANopen master

2. In the "CAN Parameters" tab, select the required baud rate.

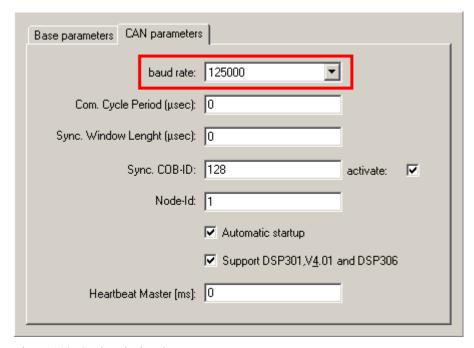


Figure 113: Setting the baud rate



3. To add a slave, right-click CANopen Master[SLOT] and select Attach sub-element > Generic CAN Device (EDS) ... in the contextual menu.

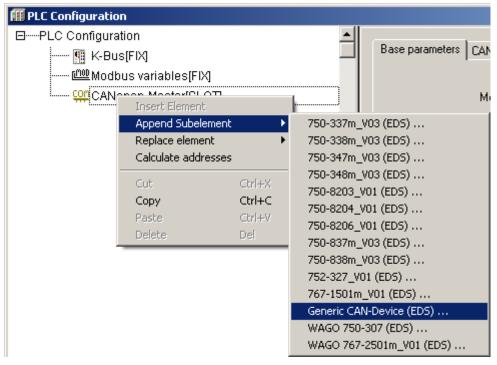


Figure 114: EDS file "Generic CAN Device"

4. Open the **Module parameters** tab of the slave. For communication with simple CAN Layer2 devices, deactivate transmission of the configuration to the slave with **EnableCANopenStartup** (= "No").

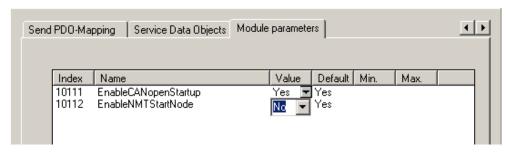


Figure 115: "Module parameters" tab

5. Open the **CAN parameters** tab of the slave. Deactivate the parameters **CommSDO**, **MappingSDO**, **Basic SDO** and **Nodeguarding**.

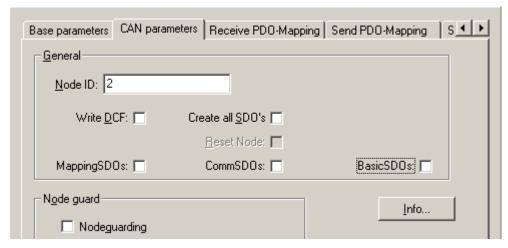


Figure 116: "CAN parameters" tab

6. You can now use the commands of the CAN Layer2 library (see Section "CODESYS Libraries" > ... > "WagoCANLayer2_01.lib") to access the devices.

To configure the CAN frames for CAN Layer2 devices, refer to the Section "CANopen Master and Slaves" > ... > "Configuring the slave PDOs".

10.6 Data Exchange between CAN Subscribers and the PFC200 in a CAN Layer2 Network

If there are only CAN Layer2 devices in the network, the CANopen functions are not necessary. A separate device has been defined that provides only the CAN Layer2 basic functions.

1. To add the CAN Layer2 device to the control configuration, right-click "COS unused[Slot]" and select "Replace element -> CAN Layer2 Device".

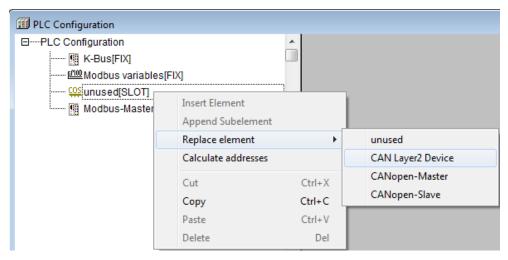


Figure 117: Attaching the CAN Layer2 device

2. The CAN interface can now be opened with the function blocks from the WagoCANLayer2_02.lib, the CAN LED set and the data exchanged.



11 **Diagnostics**

Operating and Status Messages 11.1

The following tables contain descriptions of all operating and status messages for the controller which are indicated by LEDs.

Power Supply Indicating Elements 11.1.1



Figure 118: Power supply indicating elements

Table 117: Legend for Figure "Power Supply Indicating Elements"

Description	Color	Description
A	Green/off	Status of system power supply voltage
В	Green/off	Status of field-side power supply voltage

Table 118: Field-Side Supply Diagnostics

Status	Explanation	Solution
Green	24V field-side supply voltage present	
Off	11 2	Switch on the power supply. Check the supply voltage.

Table 119: System Power Supply Diagnistics

Status	Explanation	Solution
Green	24V system power supply	
	voltage present	
Off	No 24V system power	Switch on the power
	supply voltage present	supply. Check the supply
		voltage.



11.1.2 Fieldbus/System Indicating Elements



Figure 119: Indicating elements for fieldbus/system

Table 120: Diagnostics SYS LED

Status	Explanation	Solution
Green	System start completed without errors	
Orange	Usage > Limit 1 The system is at full capacity; real-time response can no longer be guaranteed.	Try to reduce the load on the system: - Change the CODESYS program. - End any fieldbus communication that is not essential, or reconfigure the fieldbuses. - Remove any noncritical tasks from the RT area.
Orange flashing	The IP address was temporarily set to a defined value via the FIC IP function with the RST button.	Connect to the device via the standard address (192.168.1.17), or restart the device to restore the set value.
Red	Usage > Limit 2 The system is overloaded; real-time response is no longer guaranteed.	Try to reduce the load on the system: - Change the CODESYS program. - End any fieldbus communication that is not essential, or reconfigure the fieldbuses. - Remove any noncritical tasks from the RT area.



Table 121: Diagnostics RUN LED

Status	Explanation	Solution
Green	PLC program has the status "Run".	
Green flashing	PLC program at a debug point.	Resume the program in the linked IDE (Integrated Development Environment) using "Single step" or "Start". If the connection has been interrupted, set the Run/Stop switch to "Stop" and then back to "Run" to enable the program to continue.
Green/red flashing	PLC is at a debug point and the Run/Stop switch has been set to "Stop".	Set the Run/Stop switch to "Run" to enable the program to continue.
Red	No PLC-program loaded or PLC program has the status "Stop".	Load the PLC program. Set the Run/Stop switch to "Run" to start the current program.

Table 122: Diagnostics I/O LED

Status	Explanation	Solution
Green	Data cycle on the internal data bus, normal operating status.	
Orange flashing	Startup phase; the internal data bus is being initialized. The startup phase is indicated by rapid flashing for about 1 2 seconds.	Wait until initialization has been completed.
Red	A hardware fault is present.	Contact WAGO Support.
Red flashing (2 Hz)	An error which may be able to be eliminated is present.	First, try to eliminate the error by switching the device (power supply) off and then back on. Check the entire node structure for any errors. If you cannot eliminate the error, contact WAGO Support.
Red flashing (flashing sequence)	An internal data bus error is present.	An explanation of the flashing sequence is given in the section "Diagnostics Messages (I/O LEDs)".
Off	A library was not loaded, or a library function was not called up.	Restart the device. If you cannot eliminate the error, contact WAGO Support.



Table 123: Diagnostics CAN LED

Status	Explanation	Solution	
Off	The CAN interface has not been configured		
Alternating red 50 ms / green 50 ms	Configuration in progress		
Alternating red 200 ms / green 200 ms	Configuration invalid	Check the configuration in the CODESYS Configurator.	
Green 200 ms / off 800 ms	The CANopen interface has the status "Stop".		
Green 200 ms / off 200 ms	The CANopen interface has the status "Preoperational".		
Green	The CANopen interface has the status "Operational".		
Red	The CANopen interface has the status "Bus Off" (short-circuit or other major fault).	Check the bus connections and the baud rate.	
Error in the status "Preoper	rational"		
1* red flashing / 2 * green flashing	"Bus Warning Level" exceeded.	Check the wiring for the CAN bus.	
2* red flashing / 2 * green flashing	"Guarding Error", slave incorrectly configured or not available.	Check the slaves and the configuration.	
3* red flashing / 2 * green flashing	"Sync Error"	Change the time interval for the synchronization message.	
Error in the status "Operational"			
1* red flashing / green 800 ms on	"Bus Warning Level" exceeded.	Check the wiring for the CAN bus.	
2* red flashing / green 800 ms on	"Guarding Error"	Check the slaves and the configuration.	
3* red flashing / green 800 ms on	"Sync Error"	Change the time interval for the synchronization message.	

11.2 **Diagnostics Messages (I/O LED)**

11.2.1 Flashing Sequence

A diagnosis (fault/error) is always displayed as three flashing sequences in a cyclic manner:

- The first flashing sequence (flickering) initiates reporting of the fault/error. 1.
- 2. After a short break (approx. 1 second), the second flashing sequence starts. The number of blink pulses indicates the error code, which describes the type of error involved.
- After a further break the third flashing sequence is initiated. The number of 3. blink pulses indicates the error argument, which provides an additional description of the error, e.g., which of the I/O modules connected to the controller exhibits an error.



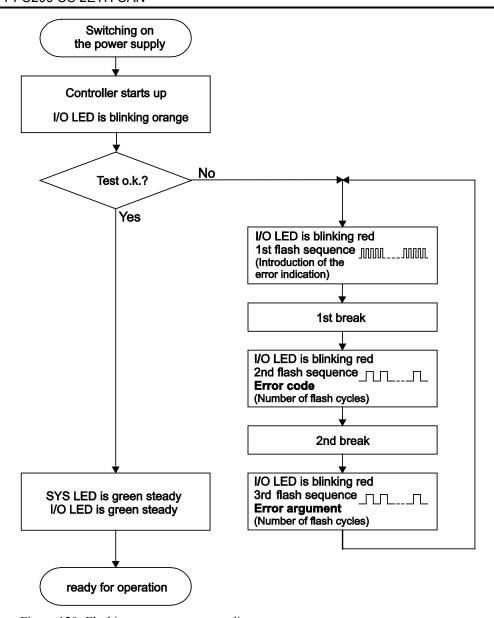


Figure 120: Flashing sequence process diagram

11.2.2 Example of a Diagnostics Message Indicated by a Blink Code

The example below illustrates the representation of a diagnostics message via the blink code. A data error is indicated on the internal data bus, caused by the removal of an I/O module located at the 6th position of the bus node.

Initiation of the Start Phase

- 1. The I/O LED flashes for 1 cycle at about 10 Hz (10 flashes/second).
- 2. This is followed by a pause of about one second.

Error Code 4: Data Error in the Internal Data Bus

- 3. The I/O LED flashes for 4 cycles of about 1Hz.
- 4. This is followed by a pause of about 1 second.

Error Argument 5: I/O Module at the 6th Slot

- 5. The I/O LED flashes for 5 cycles at 1 Hz. This indicates that a disruption has occurred at the I/O module downcircuit of the 5th I/O module.
- 6. The blink code starts flickering when the start phase is initiated again. If there is only one error, this process is repeated.



11.2.3 Meaning of Blink Codes and Procedures for **Troubleshooting**

This section describes the diagnostics presented as blink codes via the I/O LEDs.

If the diagnostics cannot be cleared by the measured specified for them, contact WAGO support. Be ready to explain to them the blink code that is displayed.

Phone: +49 571 887 555 Fax: +49 571 887 8555 E-mail: support@wago.com

Table 124: Overview of Error Codes

Error code	Explanation
1	Hardware and configuration error
2	Not used
3	Internal data bus protocol error
4	Physical error on the internal data bus
5	Internal data bus initialization error
6	Design error in the node configuration
7	Not used
8	Not used
9	CPU exception error

Table 125: Error Code 1, Explanation of Blink Codes and Procedures for Troubleshooting

Error Argument	Cause	Solution
	Invalid parameter checksum for internal data bus interface	Switch off the power to the controller and replace it.After this, switch the power back on.
1	Internal buffer overflow (max. amount of data exceeded) during inline code generation	 Switch off the power to the controller. Reduce the number of I/O modules. Switch the power back on.
2	Data type of the I/O module(s) is not supported	 Update the controller firmware. If this error persists, there is an error in the I/O module. Determine this error as follows: Switch off the power supply. Place the end module in the middle of the I/O modules connected to the system. Switch the power back on. If the I/O flashes red switch off the power supply again and place the end module in the middle of the first half of the I/O modules (toward the controller). If the LED is no longer flashing, switch off the power supply and place the end module in the middle of the second half of the I/O modules (away from the controller). Switch the power back on. Repeat this procedure until you establish which I/O module is defective. Then replace that module.
3	Unknown module type of the flash program memory	Switch off the power to the controller and replace it.After this, switch the power back on.
4	Error occurred while writing to the flash memory	 Switch off the power to the controller and replace it. After this, switch the power back on.
5	Error occurred while erasing a flash sector	
6	The I/O module configuration after an internal data bus reset differs from the one after the last controller startup.	- Restart the controller by first switching off the power supply and then switching it back on, or by pressing the Reset button on the controller.
7	Error occurred while writing to the serial EEPROM	Switch off the power to the controller and replace it.After this, switch the power back on.



Table 125: Error Code 1, Explanation of Blink Codes and Procedures for Troubleshooting

Error Argument	Cause	Solution
8	Invalid hardware/ firmware combination	
9	Invalid checksum in the serial EEPROM	
10	Fault when initializing the serial EEPROM.	
11	Error occurred while reading from the serial EEPROM	 Switch off the power supply to the controller and reduce the number of I/O modules. After this, switch the power back on.
12	Time to access the serial EEPROM exceeded	Switch off the power to the controller and replace it.After this, switch the power back on.
14	Maximum number of gateway or mailbox modules exceeded.	 Switch off the power to the controller. Reduce the number of gateway or mailbox modules. After this, switch the power back on.

Table 126: Error Code 3, Explanation of Blink Codes and Procedures for Troubleshooting

Error Argument	Cause	Solution
	Internal data bus communication error; defective I/O module cannot be identified	If a power supply module (e.g., 750-602) is connected to the controller, ensure that this module functions properly (see Section "LED Signaling"). If the supply module does not exhibit any errors/faults, the I/O module is defective. Identify the defective I/O module as follows: - Switch off the power supply Place the end module in the middle of the I/O modules connected to the system Switch the power back on If the I/O LED continues to flash red switch off the power supply again and place the end module in the middle of the first half of the I/O modules (toward the controller). If only one I/O module is left and the LED continues to flash, either this module or the controller internal data bus interface is defective. Replace the defective module or the controller. - If the LED is no longer flashing, switch off the power supply and place the end module in the middle of the second half of the I/O modules (away from the controller) Switch the power back on Repeat this procedure until you establish which I/O module is defective. Then replace that module.



Table 127: Error Code 4, Explanation of Blink Codes and Procedures for Troubleshooting

Error Argument	Cause	Solution
	Maximum permissible number of I/O modules exceeded.	 Switch off the power to the controller. Reduce the number of I/O modules to an acceptable value. Switch the power back on.
n*	Internal data bus disruption after the n th process data module.	 Switch off the power to the controller. Replace the (n+1)th process data module. Switch the power back on. I/O modules that do not provide any data are ignored (e.g., supply module without diagnostics).

Table 128: Error Code 5, Explanation of Blink Codes and Procedures for Troubleshooting

Error Argument	Cause	Solution
n*	Register communication error during internal data bus initialization	 Switch off the power to the controller. Replace the (n+1)th process data module. Switch the power back on. I/O modules that do not provide any data are ignored (e.g., supply module without diagnostics).

Table 129: Error Code 6, Explanation of Blink Codes and Procedures for Troubleshooting

Error Argument	Cause	Solution						
5	Maximum size of the process image exceeded	-	Switch off the power supply to the controller and reduce the number of I/O modules. Switch the power back on.					



Table 130: Error Code 9, Explanation of Blink Codes and Procedures for Troubleshooting

Error Argument	Cause	Solution					
1	Invalid program statement	Malfunction of the program sequence Please contact WAGO Support.					
2	Stack overflow	Malfunction of the program sequence Please contact WAGO Support.					
3	Stack underflow	Malfunction of the program sequence Please contact WAGO Support.					
4	Invalid event (NMI)	Malfunction of the program sequence Please contact WAGO Support.					



12 Service

12.1 Inserting and Removing the Memory Card

12.1.1 Inserting the Memory Card

- 1. Use an actuating tool or a screwdriver to open the transparent cover flap by flipping it upwards. The points of application for the tool are marked by arrows.
- 2. Hold the memory card such that the contacts are visible on the right side and the sloping edge is at the top, as depicted in the figure below.
- 3. Insert the memory card in this position into the slot of the fieldbus controller.
- 4. Push the memory card all the way in. When you let go, the memory card will move back a little and then snap in.
- 5. Close the cover flap by flipping it down and pushing it in until it snaps into place.
- 6. You can seal the closed flap through the hole in the enclosure next to the flap.

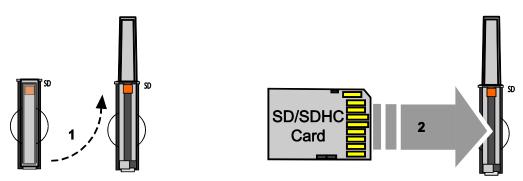


Figure 121: Inserting the memory card

12.1.2 Removing the Memory Card

- 1. First, remove any seal that may be in place.
- 2. Use an actuating tool or a screwdriver to open the transparent cover flap by flipping it upwards. The points of application for the tool are marked by arrows.
- 3. To remove the memory card you must first push it into the slot. This releases the mechanical locking mechanism.
- 4. As soon as you let go of the memory card, the memory card is pushed out a bit and you can remove it.



5. Close the cover flap by flipping it down and pushing it in until it snaps into place.



13 Removal

△ CAUTION

Risk of injury due to sharp-edged blade contacts!

The blade contacts are sharp-edged. Handle the I/O module carefully to prevent injury.

13.1 Removing Devices

NOTICE

Perform work on devices only if they are de-energized!

Working on energized devices can damage them. Therefore, turn off the power supply before working on the devices.

13.1.1 Removing the Fieldbus Coupler/Controller

- 1. Use a screwdriver blade to turn the locking disc until the nose of the locking disc no longer engages behind the carrier rail.
- 2. Remove the fieldbus coupler/controller from the assembly by pulling the release tab.

Electrical connections for data or power contacts to adjacent I/O modules are disconnected when removing the fieldbus coupler/controller.

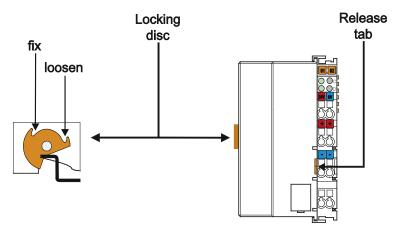


Figure 122: Release Tab of Controller



Note

Do not take the controller enclosure apart!

The enclosure sections are firmly joined. The feed-in section with the CAGE CLAMP® connections cannot be separated from the other enclosure section.



13.1.2 Removing the I/O Module

1. Remove the I/O module from the assembly by pulling the release tab.

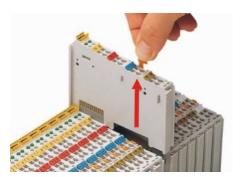


Figure 123: Removing the I/O Module (Example)

Electrical connections for data or power jumper contacts are disconnected when removing the I/O module.



Note

Do not take the controller enclosure apart!

The enclosure sections are firmly joined. The feed-in section with the CAGE CLAMP® connections cannot be separated from the other enclosure section.

14 **Appendix**

14.1 Structure of Process Data for the I/O Modules

The process image for the I/O modules on the internal data bus is built up wordby-word in the PFC200 controller (with word alignment). The internal mapping method for data greater than one byte conforms to Intel formats.

The following section describes the representation for WAGO-I/O SYSTEM 750 (750 and 753 Series) I/O modules in the process image, as well as the configuration of the process values.

NOTICE

Equipment damage due to incorrect address!

To prevent any damage to the device in the field you must always take the process data for all previous byte or bit-oriented I/O modules into account when addressing an I/O module at any position in the fieldbus node.



Note

No direct access from fieldbus to the process image for I/O modules!

Any data that is required from the I/O module process image must be explicitly mapped in the CODESYS program to the data in the fieldbus process image and vice versa! Direct access is not possible!



14.1.1 Digital Input Modules

Digital input modules supply one bit of data per channel to specify the signal state for the corresponding channel. These bits are mapped into the Input Process Image.

Some digital modules have an additional diagnostic bit per channel in the Input Process Image. The diagnostic bit is used for detecting faults that occur (e.g., wire breaks and/or short circuits).

When analog input modules are also present in the node, the digital data is always appended after the analog data in the Input Process Image, grouped into bytes.

14.1.1.1 1 Channel Digital Input Module with Diagnostics

750-435

Table 131: 1 Channel Digital Input Module with Diagnostics

Input Proc	Input Process Image													
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0							
						Diagnostic bit S 1	Data bit DI 1							

14.1.1.2 2 Channel Digital Input Modules

750-400, -401, -405, -406, -410, -411, -412, -427, -438, (and all variations), 753-400, -401, -405, -406, -410, -411, -412, -427

Table 132: 2 Channel Digital Input Modules

Input Proc	Input Process Image												
Bit 7	Bit 6 Bit 5		Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0						
						Data bit	Data bit						
						DI 2	DI 1						
						Channel 2	Channel 1						

14.1.1.3 2 Channel Digital Input Module with Diagnostics

750-419, -421, -424, -425, 753-421, -424, -425

Table 133: 2 Channel Digital Input Module with Diagnostics

Input Proc	Input Process Image													
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0							
				Diagnostic	Diagnostic	Data bit	Data bit							
				bit S 2	bit S 1	DI 2	DI 1							
				Channel 2	Channel 1	Channel 2	Channel 1							



2 Channel Digital Input Module with Diagnostics and Output Process 14.1.1.4 Data

750-418. 753-418

The digital input module supplies a diagnostic and acknowledge bit for each input channel. If a fault condition occurs, the diagnostic bit is set. After the fault condition is cleared, an acknowledge bit must be set to re-activate the input. The diagnostic data and input data bit is mapped in the Input Process Image, while the acknowledge bit is in the Output Process Image.

Table 134: 2 Channel Digital Input Module with Diagnostics and Output Process Data

Input Proc	ess Image						
Bit 7	Bit 6 Bit 5 Bi		Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
				Diagnostic	Diagnostic	Data bit	Data bit
				bit S 2	bit S 1	DI 2	DI 1
				Channel 2	Channel 1	Channel 2	Channel 1

Output Pi	Output Process Image													
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5 Bit 4		Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0							
				Acknowledge- ment bit Q 2 Channel 2	Acknowledge- ment bit Q 1 Channel 1	0	0							

14.1.1.5 **4 Channel Digital Input Modules**

Table 135: 4 Channel Digital Input Modules

Input Proc	Input Process Image													
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0							
					Data bit	Data bit	Data bit							
				DI 4	DI 3	DI 2	DI 1							
				Channel 4	Channel 3	Channel 2	Channel 1							

14.1.1.6 8 Channel Digital Input Modules

Table 136: 8 Channel Digital Input Modules

8 1													
Input Process Image													
Bit 7	7 Bit 6 Bit 5		Bit 4	Bit 4 Bit 3		Bit 1	Bit 0						
Data bit	Data bit	Data bit	Data bit	Data bit	Data bit	Data bit	Data bit						
DI 8	DI 7 DI 6		DI 5	DI 4	DI 3	DI 2	DI 1						
Channel 8	Channel 7	Channel 6	Channel 5	Channel 4	Channel 3	Channel 2	Channel 1						



14.1.1.7 8 Channel Digital Input Module PTC with Diagnostics and Output Process Data

750-1425

The digital input module PTC provides via one logical channel 2 byte for the input and output process image.

The signal state of PTC inputs DI1 ... DI8 is transmitted to the fieldbus coupler/controller via input data byte D0.

The fault conditions are transmitted via input data byte D1.

The channels 1 ... 8 are switched on or off via the output data byte D1. The output data byte D0 is reserved and always has the value "0".

Table 137: 8 Channel Digital Input Module PTC with Diagnostics and Output Process Data

Input	nput Process Image															
Input Byte D0						Input	t Byte	D1								
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	
_	_	_	Signal	_	_	_	_	Wire break/ short		Wire break/ short	break/				Wire break/ short	
1		DI 6 Chan-		DI 4 Chan-	DI 3 Chan-	DI 2 Chan-	DI 2 DI 1 Chan- Chan	Chan-								circuit DB/KS 1
nel 8	nel 7	nel 6	nel 5	nel 4	nel 3	nel 2	nel 1	Chan- nel 8	Chan- nel 7	Chan- nel 6	Chan- nel 5	Chan- nel 4	Chan- nel 3	Chan- nel 2	Chan- nel 1	

Outp	Output Process Image														
Output Byte D0							Outp	ut Byt	te D1						
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
								DI	DI	DI	DI	DI	DI	DI	DI
								Off 8	Off 7	Off 6	Off 5	Off 4	Off 3	Off 2	Off 1
								Chan-	Chan-	Chan-	Chan-	Chan-	Chan-	Chan-	Chan-
								nel 8	nel 7	nel 6	nel 5	nel 4	nel 3	nel 2	nel 1
								0:	0:	0:	0:	0:	0:	0:	0:
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Chan-	Chan-	Chan-	Chan-	Chan-	Chan-	Chan-	Chan-
U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	nel	nel	nel	nel	nel	nel	nel	nel
								ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
								1:	1:	1:	1:	1:	1:	1:	1:
								Chan-	Chan-	Chan-	Chan-	Chan-	Chan-	Chan-	Chan-
								nel	nel	nel	nel	nel	nel	nel	nel
								OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF

14.1.1.8 16 Channel Digital Input Modules

750-1400, -1402, -1405, -1406, -1407

Table 138: 16 Channel Digital Input Modules

	Tuote 150. To Chaimer Bigital Input Modules														
Inpu	Input Process Image														
Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Data	Data	Data	Data	Data	Data	Data	Data	Data	Data	Data	Data	Data	Data	Data	Data
bit						bit							bit		bit
DI 16	DI 15	DI 14	DI 13	DI 12	DI 11	DI 10	DI 9	8	DI 7	DI 6	DI 5	DI 4	DI 3	DI 2	DI 1
	Chan														
el 16	nel 15	nel 14	nel 13	nel 12	nel 11	el 10	nel 9	nel 8	nel 7	nel 6	nel 5	nel 4	nel 3	nel 2	nel 1



14.1.2 **Digital Output Modules**

Digital output modules use one bit of data per channel to control the output of the corresponding channel. These bits are mapped into the Output Process Image.

Some digital modules have an additional diagnostic bit per channel in the Input Process Image. The diagnostic bit is used for detecting faults that occur (e.g., wire breaks and/or short circuits). For modules with diagnostic bit is set, also the data bits have to be evaluated.

When analog output modules are also present in the node, the digital image data is always appended after the analog data in the Output Process Image, grouped into bytes.

14.1.2.1 1 Channel Digital Output Module with Input Process Data

750-523

The digital output modules deliver 1 bit via a process value Bit in the output process image, which is illustrated in the input process image. This status image shows "manual mode".

Table 139: 1 Channel Digital Output Module with Input Process Data

Input Proc	Input Process Image												
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0						
						not used	Status bit "Manual						
							Operation"						

Output Pro	Output Process Image											
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0					
						not used	controls DO 1					
						not used	Channel 1					

2 Channel Digital Output Modules 14.1.2.2

750-501, -502, -509, -512, -513, -514, -517, -535, (and all variations), 753-501, -502, -509, -512, -513, -514, -517

Table 140: 2 Channel Digital Output Modules

Output Process Image											
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0				
						controls	controls				
						DO 2	DO 1				
						Channel 2	Channel 1				



14.1.2.3 2 Channel Digital Input Modules with Diagnostics and Input Process Data

750-507 (-508), -522, 753-507

The digital output modules have a diagnostic bit for each output channel. When an output fault condition occurs (i.e., overload, short circuit, or broken wire), a diagnostic bit is set. The diagnostic data is mapped into the Input Process Image, while the output control bits are in the Output Process Image.

Table 141: 2 Channel Digital Input Modules with Diagnostics and Input Process Data

Input Process Image											
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0				
						Diagnostic bit S 2	bit S 1				
						Channel 2	Channel 1				

Output Process Image											
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0				
						controls	controls				
						DO 2	DO 1				
						Channel 2	Channel 1				

750-506, 753-506

The digital output module has 2-bits of diagnostic information for each output channel. The 2-bit diagnostic information can then be decoded to determine the exact fault condition of the module (i.e., overload, a short circuit, or a broken wire). The 4-bits of diagnostic data are mapped into the Input Process Image, while the output control bits are in the Output Process Image.

Table 142: 2 Channel Digital Input Modules with Diagnostics and Input Process Data 75x-506

Input Proc	Input Process Image												
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0						
				Diagnostic	Diagnostic	Diagnostic	Diagnostic						
				bit S 3	bit S 2	bit S 1	bit S 0						
				Channel 2	Channel 2	Channel 1	Channel 1						

Diagnostic bits S1/S0, S3/S2: = '00'

standard mode

Diagnostic bits S1/S0, S3/S2: = '01'

no connected load/short circuit against +24 V

Diagnostic bits S1/S0, S3/S2: = '10' Short circuit to ground/overload

Output Pro	Output Process Image											
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0					
				not used	not used	controls DO 2 Channel 2	controls DO 1 Channel 1					



14.1.2.4 4 Channel Digital Output Modules

750-504, -516, -519, -531, 753-504, -516, -531, -540

Table 143: 4 Channel Digital Output Modules

Output Process Image											
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0				
				controls	controls	controls	controls				
				DO 4	DO 3	DO 2	DO 1				
				Channel 4	Channel 3	Channel 2	Channel 1				

14.1.2.5 4 Channel Digital Output Modules with Diagnostics and Input **Process Data**

750-532

The digital output modules have a diagnostic bit for each output channel. When an output fault condition occurs (i.e., overload, short circuit, or broken wire), a diagnostic bit is set. The diagnostic data is mapped into the Input Process Image, while the output control bits are in the Output Process Image.

Table 144: 4 Channel Digital Output Modules with Diagnostics and Input Process Data

Input Process Image											
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0				
				Diagnostic	Diagnostic	Diagnostic	Diagnostic				
				bit	bit	bit	bit				
				S 4	S 3	S 2	S 1				
				Channel 4	Channel 3	Channel 2	Channel 1				

Diagnostic bit S = '0'no Error

Diagnostic bit S = '1' overload, short circuit, or broken wire

Output Process Image											
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0				
				controls	controls	controls	controls				
				DO 4	DO 3	DO 2	DO 1				
				Channel 4	Channel 3	Channel 2	Channel 1				

14.1.2.6 8 Channel Digital Output Module

750-530, -536, -1515, -1516 753-530, -534

Table 145: 8 Channel Digital Output Module

Output Pro	utput Process Image									
Bit 7	Bit 7 Bit 6 Bit 5 controls controls controls DO 8 DO 7 DO 6		Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0			
controls			controls	controls	controls	controls	controls			
DO 8			DO 5	DO 4	DO 3	DO 2	DO 1			
Channel 8 Channel 7 Cl		Channel 6	Channel 5	Channel 4	Channel 3	Channel 2	Channel 1			



14.1.2.7 8 Channel Digital Output Modules with Diagnostics and Input Process Data

750-537

The digital output modules have a diagnostic bit for each output channel. When an output fault condition occurs (i.e., overload, short circuit, or broken wire), a diagnostic bit is set. The diagnostic data is mapped into the Input Process Image, while the output control bits are in the Output Process Image.

Table 146: 8 Channel Digital Output Modules with Diagnostics and Input Process Data

Input Process Image												
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0					
Diagnostic	Diagnostic	Diagnostic	Diagnostic	Diagnostic	Diagnostic	Diagnostic	Diagnostic					
bit	bit	bit	bit	bit	bit	bit	bit S 1					
S 8	S 7	S 6	S 5	S 4	S 3	S 2						
Channel 8	nannel 8 Channel 7 Channel 6		Channel 5	Channel 4	Channel 3	Channel 2	Channel 1					

Diagnostic bit S = '0' no Error

Diagnostic bit S = '1' overload, short circuit, or broken wire

Output Pro	Output Process Image										
Bit 7	7 Bit 6 Bit 5		Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0				
controls			controls	controls	controls	controls	controls DO 1				
DO 8			DO 5	DO 4	DO 3	DO 2					
Channel 8			Channel 5	Channel 4	Channel 3	Channel 2	Channel 1				

14.1.2.8 16 Channel Digital Output Modules

750-1500, -1501, -1504, -1505

Table 147: 16 Channel Digital Output Modules

		<u> </u>														
l	Outp	Output Process Image														
	3it 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
	ontrols	control					controle									control
	DO 16	S DO 15	s DO 14	s DO 13	S DO 12	s DO 11	DO 10	DO 9	S DO 8	S DO 7	DO 6	s DO 5 Channe 1 5	S DO 4	S DO 3	DO 2	S DO 1
	Channel 16	Channe	Channe	Channe	Channe	Channe	Channel	Channe	Channe	Channe	Channe	Channe	Channe	Channe	Channe	Channe
	10	115	114	113	112	111	10	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11



8 Channel Digital Input/Output Modules 14.1.2.9

750-1502, -1506

Table 148: 8 Channel Digital Input/Output Modules

			1				
Input Process Image							
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Data bit	Data bit	Data bit	Data bit	Data bit	Data bit	Data bit	Data bit
DI 8	DI 7	DI 6	DI 5	DI 4	DI 3	DI 2	DI 1
Channel 8	Channel 7	Channel 6	Channel 5	Channel 4	Channel 3	Channel 2	Channel 1

Output Pro	Output Process Image						
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
controls	controls	controls	controls	controls	controls	controls	controls
DO 8	DO 7	DO 6	DO 5	DO 4	DO 3	DO 2	DO 1
Channel 8	Channel 7	Channel 6	Channel 5	Channel 4	Channel 3	Channel 2	Channel 1

14.1.3 Analog Input Modules

The analog input modules provide 16-bit measured data and 8 control/status bits per channel.

The PFC200 controller only uses the 8 control/status bits internally for configuration/parameterization (e.g., via WAGO-I/O-*CHECK*).

Therefore, only the 16-bit measurement values for each channel are in Intel format and are mapped by word in the input process image for the PFC200 controller.

When digital input modules are also present in the node, the analog input data is always mapped into the Input Process Image in front of the digital data.



Information

Information on the structure of control and status bytes

For detailed information on the structure of a particular I/O module's control/status bytes, please refer to that module's manual. Manuals for each module can be found on the Internet at www.wago.com.

14.1.3.1 1 Channel Analog Input Modules

750-491, (and all variations)

Table 149: 1 Channel Analog Input Modules

Input Process Image				
Offact	Byte De	stination	Description	
Offset	High Byte	Low Byte	Description	
0	D1	D0	Measured Value U _D	
1	D3	D2	Measured Value U _{ref}	

14.1.3.2 2 Channel Analog Input Modules

750-452, -454, -456, -461, -462, -465, -466, -467, -469, -472, -474, -475, 476, -477, -478, -479, -480, -481, -483, -485, -492, (and all variations), 753-452, -454, -456, -461, -465, -466, -467, -469, -472, -474, -475, 476, -477, 478, -479, -483, -492, (and all variations)

Table 150: 2 Channel Analog Input Modules

Input Process Image				
Officet	Byte Des	stination	Description	
Offset	High Byte	Low Byte	Description	
0	D1	D0	Measured Value Channel 1	
1	D3	D2	Measured Value Channel 2	



14.1.3.3 4 Channel Analog Input Modules

750-450, -453, -455, -457, -459, -460, -468, (and all variations), 753-453, -455, -457, -459

Table 151: 4 Channel Analog Input Modules

Input P	Input Process Image				
Office	Byte De	e Destination			
Offset High	High Byte	Low Byte	Description		
0	D1	D0	Measured Value Channel 1		
1	D3	D2	Measured Value Channel 2		
2	D5	D4	Measured Value Channel 3		
3	D7	D6	Measured Value Channel 4		

14.1.3.4 3-Phase Power Measurement Module

750-493

The above Analog Input Modules have a total of 9 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (6 bytes of data and 3 bytes of control/status). The following tables illustrate the Input and Output Process Image, which has a total of 6 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Table 152: 3-Phase Power Measurement Module

Input Pro	Input Process Image				
Offset	Byte De	stination	Description		
Offset	High Byte	Low Byte	Description		
0	-	S0	Status byte 0		
1	D1	D0	Input data word 1		
2	-	S1	Status byte 1		
3	D3	D2	Input data word 2		
4	-	S2	Status byte 2		
5	D5	D4	Input data word 3		

Output	Output Process Image				
Offset	Byte De	stination	Description		
Offset	High Byte	Low Byte	Description		
0	-	C0	Control byte 0		
1	D1	D0	Output data word 1		
2	-	C1	Control byte 1		
3	D3	D2	Output data word 2		
4	-	C2	Control byte 2		
5	D5	D4	Output data word 3		

14.1.3.5 8 Channel Analog Input Modules

750-451

Table 153: 8 Channel Analog Input Modules

Input Process Image				
O.CC.	Byte De	stination	Description	
Offset	High Byte	Low Byte	Description	
0	D1	D0	Measured Value Channel 1	
1	D3	D2	Measured Value Channel 2	
2	D5	D4	Measured Value Channel 3	
3	D7	D6	Measured Value Channel 4	
4	D9	D8	Measured Value Channel 5	
5	D11	D10	Measured Value Channel 6	
6	D13	D12	Measured Value Channel 7	
7	D15	D14	Measured Value Channel 8	



14.1.4 **Analog Output Modules**

The analog output modules provide 16-bit output values and 8 control/status bits per channel.

The PFC200 controller only uses the 8 control/status bits internally for configuration/parameterization (e.g., via WAGO-I/O-CHECK).

Therefore, only the 16-bit measurement values for each channel are in Intel format and are mapped by word in the output process image for the PFC200 controller

When digital output modules are also present in the node, the analog output data is always mapped into the Output Process Image in front of the digital data.



Information

Information on the structure of control and status bytes

For detailed information on the structure of a particular I/O module's control/status bytes, please refer to that module's manual. Manuals for each module can be found on the Internet at www.wago.com.

14.1.4.1 2 Channel Analog Output Modules

750-550, -552, -554, -556, -560, -562, 563, -585, (and all variations), 753-550, -552, -554, -556

Table 154: 2 Channel Analog Output Modules

Output Process Image				
Officet	Byte Des	stination	Description	
Offset	High Byte	Low Byte	Description	
0	D1	D0	Output Value Channel 1	
1	D3	D2	Output Value Channel 2	

14.1.4.2 4 Channel Analog Output Modules

750-553, -555, -557, -559, 753-553, -555, -557, -559

Table 155: 4 Channel Analog Output Modules

Output Process Image				
Official	Byte De	stination	Description	
Offset	High Byte	Low Byte	Description	
0	D1	D0	Output Value Channel 1	
1	D3	D2	Output Value Channel 2	
2	D5	D4	Output Value Channel 3	
3	D7	D6	Output Value Channel 4	



14.1.5 Specialty Modules

WAGO has a host of Specialty I/O modules that perform various functions. With individual modules beside the data bytes also the control/status byte is mapped in the process image.

The control/status byte is required for the bidirectional data exchange of the module with the higher-ranking control system. The control byte is transmitted from the control system to the module and the status byte from the module to the control system.

This allows, for example, setting of a counter with the control byte or displaying of overshooting or undershooting of the range with the status byte.

The control/status byte always is in the process image in the Low byte.



Information

Information to the structure of the Control/Status byte

For detailed information about the structure of a particular module's control/status byte, please refer to that module's manual. Manuals for each module can be found on the Internet under: www.wago.com.

14.1.5.1 Counter Modules

750-404, (and all variations except of /000-005), 753-404, (and variation /000-003)

The above Counter Modules have a total of 5 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (4 bytes of counter data and 1 byte of control/status). The counter value is supplied as 32 bits. The following tables illustrate the Input and Output Process Image, which has a total of 3 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Table 156: Counter Modules 750-404, (and all variations except of /000-005), 753-404, (and variation /000-003)

Input F	Input Process Image				
Offeet	Byte De	Description			
Offset	High Byte	Low Byte			
0	-	S	Status byte		
1	D1	D0	Communication and the		
2	D3	D2	Counter value		

Output	Output Process Image				
Officet	Byte Destination		Description		
Offset	High Byte	High Byte Low Byte			
0	-	C	Control byte		
1	D1	D0	Counter setting value		
2	D3	D2			



750-404/000-005

The above Counter Modules have a total of 5 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (4 bytes of counter data and 1 byte of control/ status). The two counter values are supplied as 16 bits. The following tables illustrate the Input and Output Process Image, which has a total of 3 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Table 157: Counter Modules 750-404/000-005

Input Process Image					
Offact	Byte Destination		Description		
Offset	High Byte	Low Byte	Description		
0	-	S	Status byte		
1	D1	D0	Counter Value of Counter 1		
2	D3	D2	Counter Value of Counter 2		

Output Process Image					
Offset	Byte Destination		Description		
Offset	High Byte	Low Byte	Description		
0	-	С	Control byte		
1	D1	D0	Counter Setting Value of Counter 1		
2	D3	D2	Counter Setting Value of Counter 2		

750-638, 753-638

The above Counter Modules have a total of 6 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (4 bytes of counter data and 2 bytes of control/status). The two counter values are supplied as 16 bits. The following tables illustrate the Input and Output Process Image, which has a total of 4 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Table 158: Counter Modules 750-638, 753-638

Input Process Image					
Official	Byte Destination		Description		
Offset	High Byte	Low Byte	Description		
0	-	S0	Status byte von Counter 1		
1	D1	D0	Counter Value von Counter 1		
2	-	S1	Status byte von Counter 2		
3	D3	D2	Counter Value von Counter 2		

Output Process Image					
Offact	Byte De	stination	Description		
Offset	High Byte	Low Byte	Description		
0	-	C0	Control byte von Counter 1		
1	D1	D0	Counter Setting Value von Counter 1		
2	-	C1	Control byte von Counter 2		
3	D3	D2	Counter Setting Value von Counter 2		



Data Value of Channel 2

14.1.5.2 Pulse Width Modules

3

750-511, (and all variations /xxx-xxx)

The above Pulse Width modules have a total of 6 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (4 bytes of channel data and 2 bytes of control/status). The two channel values are supplied as 16 bits. Each channel has its own control/status byte. The following table illustrates the Input and Output Process Image, which has a total of 4 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Input and Output Process Byte Destination Offset **Description High Byte** Low Byte 0 C0/S0 Control/Status byte of Channel 1 D1 Data Value of Channel 1 1 D02 C1/S1 Control/Status byte of Channel 2

D2

Table 159: Pulse Width Modules 750-511, /xxx-xxx

D3

14.1.5.3 Serial Interface Modules with alternative Data Format

750-650, (and the variations /000-002, -004, -006, -009, -010, -011, -012, -013), 750-651, (and the variations /000-001, -002, -003), 750-653, (and the variations /000-002, -007), 753-650, -653



Note

The process image of the / 003-000-variants depends on the parameterized operating mode!

With the freely parameterizable variations /003 000 of the serial interface modules, the desired operation mode can be set. Dependent on it, the process image of these modules is then the same, as from the appropriate variation.

The above Serial Interface Modules with alternative data format have a total of 4 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (3 bytes of serial data and 1 byte of control/status). The following table illustrates the Input and Output Process Image, which have a total of 2 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Input and Output Process Image						
Offact	Byte De	Byte Destination		intion		
Offset	High Byte	Low Byte	Desci	ription		
0	D0	C/S	Data byte	Control/status byte		
1	D2	D1	Data	Data bytes		



14.1.5.4 **Serial Interface Modules with Standard Data Format**

750-650/000-001, -014, -015, -016 750-653/000-001, -006

The above Serial Interface Modules with Standard Data Format have a total of 6 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (5 bytes of serial data and 1 byte of control/status). The following table illustrates the Input and Output Process Image, which have a total of 3 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Table 161: Serial Interface Modules with Standard Data Format

Input and Output Process Image					
Offset	Byte Destination		Description		
Oliset	High Byte	Low Byte	Description		
0	D0	C/S	Data byte	Control/status byte	
1	D2	D1	Data	Data bytes	
2	D4	D3	Data		

14.1.5.5 **Data Exchange Module**

750-654, (and the variation /000-001)

The Data Exchange modules have a total of 4 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image. The following tables illustrate the Input and Output Process Image, which has a total of 2 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Table 162: Data Exchange Module

Input and Output Process Image					
Officet	Byte Destination		Description		
Offset	High Byte	Low Byte	Description		
0	D1	D0	Data bytes		
1	D3	D2			

14.1.5.6 SSI Transmitter Interface Modules

750-630 (and all variations)



Note

The process image of the / 003-000-variants depends on the parameterized

The operating mode of the configurable /003-000 I/O module versions can be set. Based on the operating mode, the process image of these I/O modules is then the same as that of the respective version.



The above SSI Transmitter Interface modules have a total of 4 bytes of user data in the Input Process Image, which has 2 words mapped into the image. Word alignment is applied.

Table 163: SSI Transmitter Interface Modules

Input Process Image						
Official	Byte Destination		Daniel d'an			
Offset	High Byte	Low Byte	Description			
0	D1	D0	Data batas			
1	D3	D2	Data bytes			

14.1.5.7 **Incremental Encoder Interface Modules**

750-631/000-004, -010, -011

The above Incremental Encoder Interface modules have 5 bytes of input data and 3 bytes of output data. The following tables illustrate the Input and Output Process Image, which have 4 words into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Table 164: Incremental Encoder Interface Modules 750-631/000-004, --010, -011

Input Process Image					
O.CC A	Byte Destination		Description		
Offset	High Byte	Low Byte	Description		
0	-	S	not used Status byte		
1	D1	D0	Counter word		
2	-	-	not used		
3	D4	D3	Latch word		

Output Process Image					
0.00	Byte Destination		T		
Offset	High Byte	Low Byte	Description		
0	-	C	not used Control byte		
1	D1	D0	Counter setting word		
2	-	-	not used		
3	<u>-</u>	-	not used		

750-634

The above Incremental Encoder Interface module has 5 bytes of input data (6 bytes in cycle duration measurement mode) and 3 bytes of output data. The following tables illustrate the Input and Output Process Image, which has 4 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.



Table 165: Incremental Encoder Interface Modules 750-634

Input Process Image					
Officet	Byte Destination		Description		
Offset	High Byte	Low Byte	Description		
0	-	S	not used	Status byte	
1	D1	D0	Count	Counter word	
2	-	(D2) *)	not used	(Periodic time)	
3	D4	D3	Latch word		

^{*)} If cycle duration measurement mode is enabled in the control byte, the cycle duration is given as a 24-bit value that is stored in D2 together with D3/D4.

Output Process Image				
Byte Destination Description			.intion	
Offset	High Byte	Low Byte	Description	
0	-	С	not used	Control byte
1	D1	D0	Counter se	etting word
2	-	-	not used	
3	-	-		

750-637

The above Incremental Encoder Interface Module has a total of 6 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (4 bytes of encoder data and 2 bytes of control/status). The following table illustrates the Input and Output Process Image, which have 4 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Table 166: Incremental Encoder Interface Modules 750-637

Input and Output Process Image				
Official	Byte De	stination	Denoviation	
Offset	High Byte Low Byte		Description	
0	-	C0/S0	Control/Status byte of Channel 1	
1	D1	D0	Data Value of Channel 1	
2	-	C1/S1	Control/Status byte of Channel 2	
3	D3	D2	Data Value of Channel 2	



750-635, 753-635

The above Digital Pulse Interface module has a total of 4 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (3 bytes of module data and 1 byte of control/status). The following table illustrates the Input and Output Process Image, which have 2 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Table 167: Digital Pulse Interface Modules 750-635

Input a	Input and Output Process Image				
Byte Destination Description				uintian	
Offset	High Byte	Low Byte	Description		
0	D0	C0/S0	Data byte	Control/status byte	
1	D2	D1	Data	bytes	

14.1.5.8 DC-Drive Controller

750-636

The DC-Drive Controller maps 6 bytes into both the input and output process image. The data sent and received are stored in up to 4 input and output bytes (D0 ... D3). Two control bytes (C0, C1) and two status bytes (S0/S1) are used to control the I/O module and the drive.

In addition to the position data in the input process image (D0 ... D3), it is possible to display extended status information (S2 ... S5). Then the three control bytes (C1 ... C3) and status bytes (S1 ... S3) are used to control the data flow.

Bit 3 of control byte C1 (C1.3) is used to switch between the process data and the extended status bytes in the input process image (Extended Info_ON). Bit 3 of status byte S1 (S1.3) is used to acknowledge the switching process.

Table 168: DC-Drive Controller 750-636

Input P	Input Process Image				
Offact	Byte D	Byte Destination		Description	
Offset	High Byte	Low Byte	Descr	ариоп	
0	S1	S0	Status byte S1	Status byte S0	
1	D1*) / S3**)	D0*) / S2**)	Actual position*) / Extended status byte S3**)	Actual position (LSB) / Extended status byte S2**)	
2	D3*) / S5**)	D2*) / S4**)	Actual position (MSB) / Extended status byte S3**)	Actual position*) / Extended status byte S4**)	

^{*)} ExtendedInfo ON = '0'.



^{**)} ExtendedInfo ON = '1'.

Output Process Image				
Offset	Byte I	Destination	Description	
Offset	High Byte	Low Byte	Description	
0	C1	C0	Control byte C1 Control by	rte C0
1	D1	D0	Setpoint position Setpoint po (LSB	
2	D3	D2	Setpoint position (MSB)	osition

14.1.5.9 **Stepper Controller**

750-670

The Stepper controller RS422 / 24 V / 20 mA 750-670 provides the fieldbus coupler 12 bytes input and output process image via 1 logical channel. The data to be sent and received are stored in up to 7 output bytes (D0 ... D6) and 7 input bytes (D0 ... D6), depending on the operating mode.

Output byte D0 and input byte D0 are reserved and have no function assigned.

One I/O module control and status byte (C0, S0) and 3 application control and status bytes (C1 ... C3, S1 ... S3) provide the control of the data flow.

Switching between the two process images is conducted through bit 5 in the control byte (C0 (C0.5). Activation of the mailbox is acknowledged by bit 5 of the status byte S0 (S0.5).

Table 169: Stepper Controller RS 422 / 24 V / 20 mA 750-670

Input Pr	Input Process Image				
Offered	Byte D	Byte Destination		.:	
Offset High Byte Low	Low Byte	Desci	ription		
0	reserved	S0	reserved	Status byte S0	
1	D1	D0			
2	D3	D2	Process data*) / Mailbox**)	
3	D5	D4			
4	S3	D6	Status byte S3	Process data*) / reserved**)	
5	S1	S2	Status byte S1	Status byte S2	

Cyclic process image (Mailbox disabled)



^{**)} Mailbox process image (Mailbox activated)

Output Process Image				
Official	Byte Destination		Dagas	:4:
Offset	High Byte	Low Byte	Descr	ription
0	reserved	C0	reserved	Control byte C0
1	D1	D0		
2	D3	D2	Process data*) / Mailbox**)
3	D5	D4		
4	C3	D6	Control byte C3	Process data*) / reserved**)
5	C1	C2	Control byte C1	Control byte C2

Cyclic process image (Mailbox disabled)

14.1.5.10 RTC Module

750-640

The RTC Module has a total of 6 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (4 bytes of module data and 1 byte of control/status and 1 byte ID for command). The following table illustrates the Input and Output Process Image, which have 3 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Table 170: RTC Module 750-640

Input a	Input and Output Process Image				
Officet	Offset Byte Destination Description				
Offset	High Byte	Low Byte	Desci	триоп	
0	ID	C/S	Command byte	Control/status byte	
1	D1	D0	Data	h	
2	D3	D2	Data	Data bytes	

14.1.5.11 DALI/DSI Master Module

750-641

The DALI/DSI Master module has a total of 6 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (5 bytes of module data and 1 byte of control/status). The following tables illustrate the Input and Output Process Image, which have 3 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Table 171: DALI/DSI Master Module 750-641

Input Process Image					
Byte Destination Description				intion	
Offset	High Byte	Low Byte	Description		
0	D0	S	DALI Response	Status byte	
1	D2	D1	Message 3	DALI Address	
2	D4	D3	Message 1	Message 2	



Mailbox process image (Mailbox activated)

Output Process Image				
Offered	Byte De	stination	Daganind	
Offset	High Byte	Low Byte	Description	
0	D0	С	DALI command, DSI dimming value	Control byte
1	D2	D1	Parameter 2	DALI Address
2	D4	D3	Command extension	Parameter 1

14.1.5.12 DALI Multi-Master Module

753-647

The DALI Multi-Master module occupies a total of 24 bytes in the input and output range of the process image.

The DALI Multi-Master module can be operated in "Easy" mode (default) and "Full" mode. "Easy" mode is used to transmit simply binary signals for lighting control. Configuration or programming via DALI master module is unnecessary in "Easy" mode.

Changes to individual bits of the process image are converted directly into DALI commands for a pre-configured DALI network. 22 bytes of the 24-byte process image can be used directly for switching of electronic ballasts (ECG), groups or scenes in "Easy" mode. Switching commands are transmitted via DALI and group addresses, where each DALI and each group address is represented by a 2-bit pair.

The structure of the process data is described in detail in the following tables.



Table 172: Overview of Input Process Image in the "Easy" Mode

Input p	Input process image				
Official	Byte de	signation	N		
Offset	High byte	Low byte	Note		
0	-	S	res. Status, activate broadcast Bit 0: 1-/2-button mode Bit 2: Broadcast status ON/OFF Bit 1,3-7: -		
1	DA4DA7	DA0DA3	Bitpaar für DALI-Adresse DA0:		
2	DA12DA15	DA8DA11	Bit 1: Bit set = ON		
3	DA20DA23	DA16DA19	Bit not set = OFF		
4	DA28DA31	DA24DA27	Bit 2: Bit set = Error		
5	DA36DA39	DA32DA35	Bit not set = No error		
6	DA44DA47	DA40DA43	Bit pairs DA1 DA63 similar to DA0.		
7	DA52DA55	DA48DA51			
8	DA60DA63	DA56DA59			
9	GA4GA7	GA0GA3	Bit pair for DALI group address GA0: Bit 1: Bit set = ON Bit not set = OFF		
10	GA12GA15	GA8GA11	Bit 2: Bit set = Error Bit not set = No error Bit pairs GA1 GA15 similar to GA0.		
11	<u>-</u>		Not in use		

DA = DALI address

GA = Group address

Table 173: Overview of the Output Process Image in the "Easy" Mode"

Output	Output process image				
Official	Byte de	signation	Nata		
Offset	High byte	Low byte	Note		
0	-	S	res. Broadcast ON/OFF and activate: Bit 0: Broadcast ON Bit 1: Broadcast OFF Bit 2: Broadcast ON/OFF/dimming Bit 3: Broadcast short ON/OFF Bits 4 7: reserved		
1	DA4DA7	DA0DA3	Bit pair for DALI address DA0:		
2	DA12DA15	DA8DA11	Bit 1: short: DA switch ON		
3	DA20DA23	DA16DA19	long: dimming, brighter		
4	DA28DA31	DA24DA27	Bit 2: short: DA switch OFF		
5	DA36DA39	DA32DA35	long: dimming, darker		
6	DA44DA47	DA40DA43	Bit pairs DA1 DA63 similar to DA0.		
7	DA52DA55	DA48DA51			
8	DA60DA63	DA56DA59			
9	GA4GA7	GA0GA3	Bitpaar für DALI-Gruppenadresse GA0: Bit 1: short: GA switch ON long: dimming, brighter		
10	GA12GA15	GA8GA11	Bit 2: short: GA switch OFF long: dimming, darker Bit pairs GA1 GA15 similar to GA0.		
11	Bit 815	Bit 07	Switch scene 015		

DA = DALI address

GA = Group address



14.1.5.13 LON® FTT Module

753-648

The process image of the LON® FTT module consists of a control/status byte and 23 bytes of bidirectional communication data that is processed by the WAGO-I/O-PRO function block "LON_01.lib". This function block is essential for the function of the LON® FTT module and provides a user interface on the control side.

14.1.5.14 EnOcean Radio Receiver

750-642

The EnOcean radio receiver has a total of 4 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (3 bytes of module data and 1 byte of control/status). The following tables illustrate the Input and Output Process Image, which have 2 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Table 174: EnOcean Radio Receiver 750-642

Input Process Image						
Offset Byte Destination Description						
Offset	High Byte	Low Byte	Description			
0	D0	S	Data byte Status byte			
1	D2	D1	Data bytes			

Output Process Image						
Official	Byte Do	Daniel Alam				
Offset	High Byte	Low Byte	Description			
0	-	C	not used Control byte			
1	-	-	not used			

14.1.5.15 MP Bus Master Module

750-643

The MP Bus Master Module has a total of 8 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (6 bytes of module data and 2 bytes of control/status). The following table illustrates the Input and Output Process Image, which have 4 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.



Input and Output Process Image						
Official	Byte Destination		Dagas	.:4:		
Offset	High Byte	Low Byte	Desci	ription		
0	C1/S1	C0/S0	extended Control/ Status byte	Control/status byte		
1	D1	D0				
2	D3	D2	Data	Data bytes		
3	D5	D4				

Table 175: MP Bus Master Module 750-643

14.1.5.16 Bluetooth® RF-Transceiver

750-644

The size of the process image for the *Bluetooth*® module can be adjusted to 12, 24 or 48 bytes.

It consists of a control byte (input) or status byte (output); an empty byte; an overlay able mailbox with a size of 6, 12 or 18 bytes (mode 2); and the *Bluetooth*® process data with a size of 4 to 46 bytes.

Thus, each *Bluetooth*[®] module uses between 12 and 48 bytes in the process image. The sizes of the input and output process images are always the same.

The first byte contains the control/status byte; the second contains an empty byte.

Process data attach to this directly when the mailbox is hidden. When the mailbox is visible, the first 6, 12 or 18 bytes of process data are overlaid by the mailbox data, depending on their size. Bytes in the area behind the optionally visible mailbox contain basic process data. The internal structure of the *Bluetooth*® process data can be found in the documentation for the *Bluetooth*® 750-644 RF Transceiver.

The mailbox and the process image sizes are set with the startup tool WAGO-I/O-CHECK.

Table 176: Bluetooth® RF-Transceiver 750-644

Input and Output Process Image						
Off.	Byte D	estination	Dagas			
Offset	High Byte	Low Byte	Description			
0	-	C0/S0	not used	Control/status byte		
1	D1	D0				
2	D3	D2				
3	D5	D4	Mailbox (0, 3, 6	or 9 words) and		
	•••		Process data	Process data (2-23 words)		
max. 23	D45	D44				



14.1.5.17 Vibration Velocity/Bearing Condition Monitoring VIB I/O

750-645

The Vibration Velocity/Bearing Condition Monitoring VIB I/O has a total of 12 bytes of user data in both the Input and Output Process Image (8 bytes of module data and 4 bytes of control/status). The following table illustrates the Input and Output Process Image, which have 8 words mapped into each image. Word alignment is applied.

Table 177: Vibration Velocity/Bearing Condition Monitoring VIB I/O 750-645

Input and Output Process Image						
Offset	Byte D High Byte	estination Low Byte	Description			
0	-	C0/S0	not used	Control/status byte (log. Channel 1, Sensor input 1)		
1	D1	D0	Data bytes (log. Channel 1, Sensor input 1)			
2	-	C1/S1	not used	Control/status byte (log. Channel 2, Sensor input 2)		
3	D3	D2	Data bytes (log. Channel 2, Sensor input 2)			
4	-	C2/S2	not used	Control/status byte (log. Channel 3, Sensor input 1)		
5	D5	D4	Data bytes (log. Channel 3, Sensor input 3)			
6	-	C3/S3	not used	Control/status byte (log. Channel 4, Sensor input 2)		
7	D7	D6	Data bytes (log. Channel 4, Sensor input 2)			

14.1.5.18 KNX/EIB/TP1 Module

753-646

The KNX/TP1 module appears in router and device mode with a total of 24-byte user data within the input and output area of the process image, 20 data bytes and 2 control/status bytes. Even though the additional bytes S1 or C1 are transferred as data bytes, they are used as extended status and control bytes. The opcode is used for the read/write command of data and the triggering of specific functions of the KNX/EIB/TP1 module. Word-alignment is used to assign 12 words in the process image. Access to the process image is not possible in router mode. Telegrams can only be tunneled.

In device mode, access to the KNX data can only be performed via special function blocks of the IEC application. Configuration using the ETS engineering tool software is required for KNX.



Table 178: KNX/EIB/TP1 Module 753-646

Input Process Image						
Office	Byte D	estination	Description			
Offset	High Byte	Low Byte				
0	-	S0	not used	Status byte		
1	S1	OP	extended Status byte	Opcode		
2	D1	D0	Data byte 1	Data byte 0		
3	D3	D2	Data byte 3	Data byte 2		
4	D5	D4	Data byte 5	Data byte 4		
5	D7	D6	Data byte 7	Data byte 6		
6	D9	D8	Data byte 9	Data byte 8		
7	D11	D10	Data byte 11	Data byte 10		
8	D13	D12	Data byte 13	Data byte 12		
9	D15	D14	Data byte 15	Data byte 14		
10	D17	D16	Data byte 17	Data byte 16		
11	D19	D18	Data byte 19	Data byte 18		

Output Pr	Output Process Image						
000	Byte D	estination	D				
Offset	High Byte	Low Byte	Desci	ription			
0	-	C0	not used	Control byte			
1	C1	OP	extended Control byte	Opcode			
2	D1	D0	Data byte 1	Data byte 0			
3	D3	D2	Data byte 3	Data byte 2			
4	D5	D4	Data byte 5	Data byte 4			
5	D7	D6	Data byte 7	Data byte 6			
6	D9	D8	Data byte 9	Data byte 8			
7	D11	D10	Data byte 11	Data byte 10			
8	D13	D12	Data byte 13	Data byte 12			
9	D15	D14	Data byte 15	Data byte 14			
10	D17	D16	Data byte 17	Data byte 16			
11	D19	D18	Data byte 19	Data byte 18			

14.1.5.19 AS-interface Master Module

750-655

The length of the process image of the AS-interface master module can be set to fixed sizes of 12, 20, 24, 32, 40 or 48 bytes.

It consists of a control or status byte, a mailbox with a size of 0, 6, 10, 12 or 18 bytes and the AS-interface process data, which can range from 0 to 32 bytes.

The AS-interface master module has a total of 6 to maximally 24 words data in both the Input and Output Process Image. Word alignment is applied.

The first Input and output word, which is assigned to an AS-interface master module, contains the status / control byte and one empty byte.

Subsequently the mailbox data are mapped, when the mailbox is permanently superimposed (Mode 1).



In the operating mode with suppressible mailbox (Mode 2), the mailbox and the cyclical process data are mapped next.

The following words contain the remaining process dat.

The mailbox and the process image sizes are set with the startup tool WAGO-I/O-CHECK.

Table 179: AS-interface Master Module 750-655

Input and Output Process Image						
Official	Byte Destination		Dagas	.:4:		
Offset	High Byte	Low Byte	Desci	ription		
0	-	C0/S0	not used	Control/status byte		
1	D1	D0				
2	D3	D2				
3	D5	D4	Mailbox (0, 3,	5, 6 or 9 words)/		
			Process data	Process data (0-16 words)		
max. 23	D45	D44				

14.1.6 System Modules

14.1.6.1 System Modules with Diagnostics

750-610, -611

The modules provide 2 bits of diagnostics in the Input Process Image for monitoring of the internal power supply.

Table 180: System Modules with Diagnostics 750-610, -611

Input Proc	ess Image						
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
						Diagnostic	Diagnostic
						bit S 2	bit S 1
						Fuse	Fuse

14.1.6.2 Binary Space Module

750-622

The Binary Space Modules behave alternatively like 2 channel digital input modules or output modules and seize depending upon the selected settings 1, 2, 3 or 4 bits per channel. According to this, 2, 4, 6 or 8 bits are occupied then either in the process input or the process output image.

Table 181: Binary Space Module 750-622 (with Behavior Like 2 Channel Digital Input)

Input and (Output Proc	ess Image					
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
(Data bit	(Data bit	(Data bit	(Data bit	(Data bit	(Data bit	Data bit	Data bit
DI 8)	DI 7)	DI 6)	DI 5)	DI 4)	DI 3)	DI 2	DI 1



14.2 **CODESYS Libraries**

Additional functions for the controller 750-8203 are provided using libraries.

14.2.1 **General Libraries**

This section contains general CODESYS libraries supported by the controller750-8203.

CODESYS System Libraries 14.2.1.1

All of the functions of the CODESYS system libraries listed below are supported.

Table 182: CODESYS System Libraries

Library	Function	C/IEC 61131
Analyzation.lib	Analysis of boolean expressions	C and IEC 61131
AnalyzationNew.lib	Analysis of boolean expressions	C and IEC 61131
Iecsfc.lib	Provision of implicit variables in	IEC 61131
	the SFC (sequential function chart)	
NetVarUdp_LIB_V23.lib	Implementation for network variables	IEC 61131
Standard.LIB	Offers various standard functions	C
SysLibAlarmTrend.lib	Supports alarm and trend tasks	IEC 61131
SysLibCallback.lib	For installing call-back handlers and event handlers	С
SysLibDir.lib	For accessing directories	C
SysLibDirect.lib	Access to variables using indices	C
SysLibEvent.lib	Handling of events in the system	C
SysLibFileStream.lib	File handling using ANSI-C functions	С
SysLibGetAddress.lib	Returns addresses and the size of	С
	memory segments	
SysLibIecTasks.lib	Administration of IEC tasks	С
SysLibMem.lib	Memory administration	С
SysLibPlcCtrl.lib	Control of the PLC from outside the PLC program	С
SysLibProjectInfo.lib	Reading out of information about the CODESYS project	С
SysLibSem.lib	Handling of semaphores	С
SysLibSockets.lib	Socket handling	C
SysLibSocketsAsync.lib	Socket handling, asynchronous	С
SysLibStr.lib	String functions	С
SysLibTasks.lib	Administration of tasks	С
SysLibTime.lib	Administration of real-time clock	С
SysLibVisu.lib	Dynamic visualization	C



Table 182: CODESYS System Libraries

Library	Function	C/IEC 61131
SysTaskInfo.lib	Evaluation of task information in the Online mode	IEC 61131
Util.lib	Various logical operations	IEC 61131
Util_no_Real.lib	Various logical operations	IEC 61131

Additional information about the libraries is given in the online Help function for CODESYS-IDE.

14.2.1.2 SysLibFile.lib

The controller 750-8203 supports the following function blocks of the "SysLibCom.lib" library:

- SysFileClose
- SysFileCopy
- SysFileDelete
- SysFileEOF
- SysFileGetPos
- SysFileGetSize
- SysFileGetTime
- SysFileOpen
- SysFileRead
- SysFileRename
- SysFileSetPos
- SysFileWrite



Ensure that files are saved!

Files are not reliably saved on the data medium until you call up the "SysFileClose" function block!

Additional information about this is given in the online Help function for CODESYS-IDE.

14.2.1.3 SysLibFileAsync.lib

The controller 750-8203 supports the following function blocks of the "SysLibCom.lib" library:

- SysFileCloseAsync
- SysFileCopyAsync
- SysFileDeleteAsync
- SysFileEOFAsync
- SysFileGetPosAsync
- SysFileGetSizeAsync
- SysFileGetTimeAsync
- SysFileOpenAsync



- SysFileReadAsync
- SysFileRenameAsync
- SysFileSetPosAsync
- SysFileWriteAsync



Note

Ensure that files are saved!

Files are not reliably saved to the data medium until you call up the "SysFileCloseAsync" function block.

Additional information about this is given in the online Help function for CODESYS-IDE.

14.2.1.4 SysLibRtc.lib

The controller 750-8203 supports the following function blocks of the "SysLibRtc.lib" library:

- SysRtcGetHourMode
- SysRtcGetTime
- SysRtcSetTime

Additional information about this is given in the online Help function for CODESYS-IDE.

14.2.1.5 BusDiag.lib

The controller 750-8203 supports the following function blocks of the "BusDiag.lib" library:

- DiagGetBusState
- DiagGetState

The document containing a description of this library and the function blocks it includes is available for download on the Internet at www.wago.com.

The values for the input variables "DEVICE NUMBER" of the "DiagGetBusState" and "DiagGetState" functions are based on the particular device and bus system and are as follows for the controller 750-8203:

Table 183: Input Variable "DEVICE NUMBER"

Bus System	Value
Internal data bus	0
MODBUS	1
CANopen	2



14.2.1.6 mod_com.lib

The controller 750-8203 supports the following function blocks of the "mod_com.lib" library:

- ADD PI INFORMATION
- CRC16
- FBUS ERROR INFORMATION
- GET DIGITAL INPUT OFFSET
- GET DIGITAL OUTPUT OFFSET
- KBUS ERROR INFORMATION
- MOD COM VERSION
- PI INFORMATION
- SET DIGITAL INPUT OFFSET
- SET DIGITAL OUTPUT OFFSET
- SLAVE ADDRESS

The document containing a description of this library and the function blocks it includes is available for download on the Internet at www.wago.com.

14.2.1.7 SerComm.lib

The controller 750-8203 supports the following function blocks of the "SerComm.lib" library:

- SERCOMM
- SERCOMM VERSION

The document containing a description of this library and the function blocks it includes is available for download on the Internet at www.wago.com.

14.2.1.8 WagoConfigToolLIB.lib

The following table shows call-ups that allow you to configure and parameterize the controller from the PLC program or Linux[®] via the "ConfigToolFB" function block (see parameter "stCallString"). In addition to WBM and the CBM, this is another variant to configure the controller for operational requirements.

The configuration directory for this under Linux[®] is: /etc/config-tools/

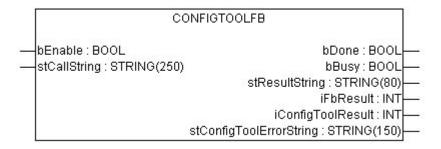


Figure 124: Graphical Representation of the "ConfigToolFB" Function Block



Table 184: Description of the Configuration Scripts for "Information"

Parameters	Status	Call-Up	Output/Input	Effective
Controller Deta	ils: Identi	fies various information	about the controller	
Product Description	read	get_coupler_details product-description	Product description	Immediately
Order Number	read	get_coupler_details order-number	Item number of the controller	Immediately
Firmware Revision	read	get_coupler_details firmware-revision	Firmware version of the controller	Immediately
Licence Information	read	get_coupler_details license-information	CODESYS license details	Immediately
			rently used for the ETHERNE interface X1 in "separated" n	
State	read	get_actual_eth_config X1 state	Status of the interface. Possible return values: - enabled - disabled	Immediately
Mac Address	read	get_actual_eth_config X1 mac-address	Display of the MAC address	Immediately
IP Address	read	get_actual_eth_config X1 ip-address	Display of current IP address	Immediately
Subnet Mask	read	get_actual_eth_config X1 subnet-mask	Display of the current subnet mask	Immediately
Network Details X2: Identifies the parameters currently used for the ETHERNET interface X2 in "separated" mode				
See "Network Details X1". When calling these up, replace "X1" with "X2" (in "separated" mode				

only).

Table 185: Description of the Configuration Scripts for "CODESYS"

Parameters	Status	Call-Up	Output/Input	Effective
Information			-	
CODESYS Web-Server Version	read	get_coupler_details codesys-Web-Server- version	CODESYS Web server version	Immediately
Project Details				
Date	read	get_rts_info project date		Immediately
Title	read	get_rts_info project title	Display of the project	Immediately
Version	read	get_rts_info project version	information specified in CODESYS (Menu > Project >	Immediately
Author	read	get_rts_info project author	Project Information)	Immediately
Description	read	get_rts_info project description		Immediately
CODESYS Star	te		•	
State	read	get_rts_info state	Display of the CODESYS status (RUN or STOP)	Immediately
Boot Project Lo	ocation			
Boot Project	read	get_rts3scfg_value PLC Files	Reading of the storage location of the boot project Possible return values: - HOME:// - CARD://	
Location	write	change_rts_config area=PLC Files= <value></value>	Change the storage location for the boot project. Possible entries for <value>: - HOME:// - CARD://</value>	Immediately

Table 186: Description of the Configuration Scripts for "Networking - Host-/Domain-Name"

Parameters	Status	Call-Up	Output/Input	Effective
Host Name				
Host Name	read	get_coupler_details hostname	Display of the host name. The return value is blank when /etc/hostname is empty. For details see the parameter "Actual Hostname".	Immediately
	write	change_hostname hostname= <string></string>	Changing the host name. Input a host name for <string>.</string>	After restart
Actual Hostname	read	get_coupler_details actual-hostname	The actual host name (if /etc/hostname is empty, an unique host name is generated from the MAC address)	Immediately
Domain Name				
Domain Name	read	get_coupler_details domain-name	Display of domain name	
	write	edit_dns_server domain- name= <string></string>	Change the domain name. Enter the domain name for <string>.</string>	Immediately



Table 187: Description of the Configuration Scripts for "Networking - TCP/IP"

Parameters	Status	Call-Up	Output/Input	Effective
			y used for the ETHERNET int interface X1 in "separated" m	
Type of IP address configuration	read	get_eth_config X1 config-type	Method by which the interface receives its IP address: Possible return values: - static (set statically) - dhcp (per DHC) - bootp (per BootP)	Idistal
	write	config_interfaces interface=X1 config-type= <value> state=enabled</value>	Activate the method by which the interface receives its IP address. Possible entries for <value>: - static (set statically) - dhcp (per DHC) - bootp (per BootP)</value>	Immediately
	read	get_eth_config X1 ip-address	Address set for using a static IP address (static IP).	
IP address	write	config_interfaces interface=X1 ip-address= <value></value>	Change IP address for static IP. <value> must have an IP address with the format "Number.Number.Number. Number."</value>	Immediately
	read	get_eth_config X1 subnet-mask	Subnet mask set for using a static IP address (Static IP).	
Subnet Mask	write	config_interfaces interface=X1 subnet-mask= <value></value>	Change subnet mask for static IP. <value> must have an IP address with the format "Number.Number.Number. Number."</value>	Immediately

"separated" mode

See "IP Address X1". When calling these up, replace "X1" with "X2" (in "separated" mode only).

Table 187: Description of the Configuration Scripts for "Networking - TCP/IP"

Parameters	Status	Call-Up	Output/Input	Effective
Default Gatewa	ıy			
	read	get_coupler_details default-gateway	Display of the standard gateway address.	Immediately
	read	get_eth_config X1 default-gateway	Display of the standard gateway address. Use of "X2" leads to the same result because the value is always written for both interfaces at the same time.	Immediately
Default Gateway	write	config_default_gateway interface= <value> default-gateway- value=<value></value></value>	Select the interface you want to use as the standard gateway. Possible entries for interface: - X1 - X2 - none (no standard gateway selected) Default-gateway-value is an IP address with the format "Number.Number.Number.Number.Number.Number."	Immediately
DNS server	1		DVG 11 '4 4	
	read	get_dns_server 1	DNS server address with the consecutive number 1.	
DNS Server 1	write/ change	edit_dns_server dns-server-nr=1 change=change dns-server- name= <value></value>	Set the address of the DNS server with 1 as the consecutive number. <value> is an IP address with the format "Number.Number.Number.Number.Number".</value>	Immediately
	write/ delete	edit_dns_server dns-server-nr=1 delete=delete	Delete the DNS server with the consecutive number 1.	
DNS Server 2 n		See "DNS Server 1". Change the server number each time you call this up (ascending order).		Immediately
Add DNS server	write	edit_dns_server add=add dns-server- name= <value></value>	Add additional DNS addresses here. <value> is an IP address with the format "Number.Number.Number.</value>	Immediately



Table 188: Description of the Configuration Scripts for "Networking - ETHERNET"

Parameters	Status	Call-Up	Output/Input	Effective
Switch Configu		•	1 1	
Interface Mode	read	get_dsa_mode	Query the switch configuration: Possible return values: - 0 = "switched" mode - 1 = "separated" mode	Immediately
morade mode	write	set_dsa_mode -v <value></value>	Set the switch configuration: Possible entries for <value>: - 0 = "switched" mode - 1 = "separated" mode</value>	, in mountier,
Interface X1				
Port State	read	get_eth_config X1 state	Query the port state: Possible return values: - enabled - disabled	Immediately
1 of State	write	config_ethernet port=X1 state=enabled	Activate port: enabled	immediatery
		config_ethernet port=X1 state=disabled	Deactivate port: disabled	
	read	get_eth_config X1 autoneg	Query the status of the autonegotiation function: Possible return values: - on - off	
		config_ethernet port=X1 autoneg=on	Activate the autonegotiation function: on	
Autonegotiation	write	config_ethernet port=X1 autoneg=off speed= <value> duplex=<value></value></value>	Deactivate the autonegotiation function: off Note: You must also indicate the speed and duplex value when you deactivate the autonegotiation function. Possible entries for speed: - 10M - 100M Possible entries for duplex: - half - full	Immediately
	read	get_eth_config X1 speed	Display of ETHERNET speed	
	read	get_eth_config X1 duplex	Display of the Duplex mode	
Speed and Duplex Settings	write	config_ethernet port=X1 autoneg=off speed= <value> duplex=<value></value></value>	Change the ETHERNET speed and the Duplex mode. Possible entries for speed: - 10M - 100M Possible entries for duplex: - half - full	Immediately
Interface X2				
See "Interface X	1". When	calling these up, replace "X	(1" with "X2".	



Table 189: Description of the Configuration Scripts for "CODESYS"

Parameters	Status	Call-Up	Output/Input	Effective
Transmission M	lode X1			
	read	get_eth_config X1 autoneg	Query the status of the autonegotiation function. Possible return values: - on - off	
		config_ethernet port=X1 autoneg=on	Activate the autonegotiation function: on	
Autonegotiation	write	config_ethernet port=X1 autoneg=off speed- duplex= <value></value>	Deactivate the autonegotiation function: off Note: You must also indicate the speed and duplex value when you deactivate the autonegotiation function. Possible entries for <value>: - 10-half - 10-full - 100-full</value>	Immediately
	read	get_eth_config X1 speed	Display of ETHERNET speed	
	read	get_eth_config X1 duplex	Display of Duplex mode	
Speed and Duplex Settings	write	config_ethernet port=X1 autoneg=off speeed-duplex= <value></value>	Change the ETHERNET speed and the Duplex mode. Possible entries for <value>: - 10-half - 10-full - 100-half - 100-full</value>	Immediately
Transmission M				
See "Transmission	on Mode X	1". When calling, replace	"X1" with "X2".	



Table 190: Description of the Configuration Scripts for "NTP"

Parameters	Status	Call-Up	Output/Input	Effective
Configuration 1	Data			
State	read	get_ntp_config state	Query the status of the NTP server. Possible return values: - enabled - disabled	Immediately
	write	config_sntp state= <value></value>	Possible entries for <value>: - enabled - disabled</value>	
Port	read	get_ntp_config port	Port number of the NTP server	Immediately
1011	write	config_sntp port= <value></value>	Enter the port number for <value>.</value>	Immediately
	read	get_ntp_config time-server	Query the IP address of the Time server.	
Time Server	write	config_sntp time-server= <value></value>	Enter the IP address of the Time server. The <value> can contain an IP address in the format "Number.Number.Number. Number" or a domain name as a string.</value>	Immediately
Update Time	read	get_ntp_config update-time	Query the polling cycle of the time server.	
(seconds)	write	config_sntp update-time= <value></value>	Specify the time-server's query cycle (in s) for <value>.</value>	Immediately

Table 191: Description of the Configuration Scripts for "Clock"

Parameters	Status	Call-Up	Output/Input	Effective
Clock				
Time and Date				
Date on device,	read	get_clock_data date-local	Local time and date	
local	write	config_clock type=local date= <datum></datum>	Change date. The format for <date> is: DD.MM.YYYY</date>	Immediately
Time on	read	get_clock_data time-utc	Time/UTC	
device, UTC	write	config_clock type=utc time= <time></time>	Change time, based on UTC time. The format for <time> is: hh:mm:ss xx</time>	Immediately
Time on	read	get_clock_data time-local	Time/local time	Immediately
device, local	write	config_clock type=local time= <time></time>	Change time, based on local time. The format for <time> is: hh:mm:ss xx</time>	
12-Hour-	read	get_clock_data display-mode	Presentation format either as 12 or 24-hour format: Possible return values: - 12-hour-format - 24-hour-format	- Immediately
Format	write	config_clock _ display_mode display-mode= <value></value>	Set the presentation format for the time. Possible entries for <value>: - 12-hour-format - 24-hour-format</value>	
Time Zone	ı	1		1
	read	get_clock_data tz-string	Currently set time zone – original TZ string as stored in the operating system.	
TZ-String	write	config_timezone tz-string= <string></string>	Change TZ string directly. Example of <string>: CET-1CEST, M3.5.0/2,M10.5.0/3</string>	Immediately

Table 192: Description of the Configuration Scripts for "Administration"

Parameters	Status	Call-Up	Output/Input	Effecti ve	
Administration					
Reboot Control	ler				
-	write	start_reboot	Restart the controller.	immedia tely	



Table 193: Description of Configuration Scripts for "Package Server"

Parameters	Status	Call-Up	Output/Input	Valid
Firmware Upda	ite			
Medium for active partition	read	get_filesystem_data active-partition-medium	Specifies the medium for the active partition (memory card, internal flash).	Right away
Create firmware backup	write	firmware_backup package- settings= <value1> package- codesys=<value2> package- system=<value3> device- medium=<value4> auto-update=<value5></value5></value4></value3></value2></value1>	Generates a backup of the selected packet on the specified medium. Parameter: <value1> = 1, if "Settings" packet is to be selected. <value2> = 1, if the "CODESYS Project" packet is to be selected. <value3> = 1, if the "System" packet is to be selected. <value4> = Target medium for saving the backup. (memory card, internal flash) <value5> = 1, if Auto Update is to be activated. Parameters, which are not to be set (1) can either be set to 0 or omitted completely.</value5></value4></value3></value2></value1>	Right away

Table 194: Description of Configuration Scripts for "Ports and Services"

Parameters	Status	Call-Up	Output/Input	Valid
Port				
Telnet				
Telnet Port	read	get_port_state telnet	Read the status of the Telnet server. Possible return values: - enabled - disabled	Right away
	write	config_port port=telnet state= <value></value>	Possible entries for <value>: - enabled - disabled</value>	
FTP				
FTP Port	read	config_ssl ftp-status	Read the status of the FTP server. Possible return values: - enabled - disabled	Right away
	write	config_port port=ftp state= <value></value>	Possible entries for <value>: - enabled - disabled</value>	
FTPS				
FTPS Port	read	Config_ssl ftps-status	Read the status of the FTPS port. Possible return values: - enabled - disabled	Right
	write	config_port port=ftps state= <value></value>	Activate/Deactivate FTPS. Possible entries for <value>: - enabled - disabled</value>	away

Table 194: Description of Configuration Scripts for "Ports and Services"

Parameters	Status	Call-Up	Output/Input	Valid			
НТТР							
HTTP Port	read	Config_ssl http-status	Read the status of the HTTP port. Possible return values: - enabled - disabled	Right away			
	write	config_port port=http state= <value></value>	Activate/Deactivate HTTP. Possible entries for <value>: - enabled - disabled</value>				
HTTPS							
HTTPS Port	read	Config_ssl https-status	Read the status of the HTTPS port. Possible return values: - enabled - disabled	Right away			
	write	config_port port=https state= <value></value>	Activate/Deactivate HTTPS. Possible entries for <value>: - enabled - disabled</value>				



Table 194: Description of Configuration Scripts for "Ports and Services"

Parameters	Status	Call-Up	Output/Input	Valid
SSH				
	read	get_ssh_config state	Read the status of the SSH port. Possible return values: - enabled - disabled	
	read	get_ssh_config root- access-state	Indicates whether logon as root is permitted. Possible return values: - enabled - disabled	
	read	get_ssh_config password-request-state	Indicates whether authentication by password (instead of PKI key files) is permitted. Possible return values: - enabled - disabled	
SSH	read	get_ssh_config port- number	Specifies the SSH port	Right away
	write	config_ssh state= <value></value>	Activate/Deactivate SSH service. Possible entries for <value>: - enabled - disabled</value>	
	write	config_ssh port- number= <value></value>	Set the SSH port	
	write	config_ssh root-access- state-value= <value></value>	Permit/Prohibit logon as root. Possible entries for <value>: - enabled - disabled</value>	
	write	config_ssh password- request-state- value= <value></value>	Permit/Prohibit authentication by password. Possible entries for <value>: - enabled - disabled</value>	
TFTP	_			_
	read	get_tftp_config state	Read the status of the TFTP port. Possible return values: - enabled - disabled	
TFTP	read	get_tftp_config download-dir	Read the TFTP main directory.	Right
	write	config_tftp state= <value></value>	Activate/Deactivate TFTP port. Possible entries for <value>: - enabled - disabled</value>	away
	write	config_tftp download- dir= <value></value>	Set the TFTP main directory.	



Table 194: Description of Configuration Scripts for "Ports and Services"

Parameters	Status	Call-Up	Output/Input	Valid
CODESYS	•			•
CODESYS	read	get_port_state codesys-webserver	Read status of the CODESYS Web server. Possible return values: - enabled - disabled	Right
Webserver Port	write	config_port port=codesys-webserver state= <value></value>	Enable/disable the CODESYS Web server. Possible entries for <value>: - enabled - disabled</value>	away
CODESYS Port	read	get_rts3scfg_value PLC DisableTcpIp Programming	Query the status of the value for "DisableTcpIpProgramming" in the CODESYS configuration. Possible return values: - YES: CODESYS port not being used NO: CODESYS port in use	nming" in uration. port not ort in use Value>: port not
	write	change_rts_config area=PLC disable- tcpip= <value></value>	Possible entries for <value>: - YES: CODESYS port not being used NO: CODESYS port in use.</value>	
CODECVE	read	get_rts3scfg_value PLC TcpIpPort	Value set in the CODESYS configuration for the TCP/IP port.	Right away
CODESYS Port Number	write	change_rts_config area=PLC TcpIpPort= <value></value>	Change the CODESYS port number. Enter the TCP/IP port number for <value>.</value>	
CODESYS Authentication	read	get_rts3scfg_value PASSWORD USEPWD	Read the status of the CODESYS access password query. Possible return values: - 1 - 0	Right
	write	change_rts_config area=PASSWORD USEPWD= <value></value>	Activate/Deactivate CODESYS access password query. Possible entries for <value>: - 1 - 0</value>	away
Change CODESYS Authentication Password	write	config_linux_user user=admin new- password= <value> confirm- password=<value></value></value>	Change the CODESYS access password	Right away



Parameters	Status	Call-Up	Output/Input	Valid
General SNMP				
	read	get_snmp_data device-name	Specifies the SNMP parameter "sysName".	Right away
Name of device	write	config_snmp device-name= <value></value>	Change the SNMP parameter "sysName" (<value> = string). *</value>	After restart
	read	get_snmp_data description	Specifies the SNMP parameter "sysDescr".	Right away
Description	write	config_snmp description= <value></value>	Change the SNMP parameter "sysDescr" (<value> = string). *</value>	After restart
Physical	read	get_snmp_data physical-location	Specifies the SNMP "sysLocation" parameter.	Right away
location	write	config_snmp physical- location= <value></value>	Change the SNMP parameter "sysLocation" (<value> = string). *</value>	After restart
	read	get_snmp_data contact	Specifies the SNMP "sysContact" parameter.	Right away
Contact	write	config_snmp contact= <value></value>	Change the SNMP parameter "sysContact" (<value> = string).</value>	After restart
* When entering	values, th	e blank characters must be	filled by either "+" or "%20". If the	s is not
		nized as a coherent string.		
SNMP Manage	r configur	ation for v1 and v2c	O to the desired Call CNIMB	
Protocol status	read	get_snmp_data v1-v2c-state	Outputs the status of the SNMP protocol for v1/v2c as a string. Possible return values: - enabled - disabled	Right away
Local Community Name	read	get_snmp_data v1-v2c-community- name	Specifies the community name set for v1/v2c/	Right away
Protocol Status/Commu nity Name	write	config_snmp v1-v2c-state= <value1> v1-v2c-community- name=<value2></value2></value1>	Activates/deactivates the v1/v2c protocol (<value1> = enabled or disabled) and assigns a community name. (<value2> = string without spaces, min. 1, max. 32 characters). Note: No community name is required for deactivation. Activation is only possible by entering a community name. A community name can only be</value2></value1>	After

saved when the protocol is

activated.

Parameters	Status	Call-Up	Output/Input	Valid
		nfiguration for v1 and v2		
			ap receiver that has been set up is al	ways
		completely deleted to dead		•
IP address of a trap receiver	read	get_snmp_data v1-v2c-trap-receiver- address <nummer></nummer>	Specifies the IP address of the trap receiver that the controller is to send the v1 or v2 traps to. The <number> parameter enables consecutive reading of related data from the individually configured trap receiver for a short period of time (without interim changing of the data). This is a consecutive number that is not connected to the data. If the number is not included, the</number>	Right away
Community Name	read	get_snmp_data v1-v2c-trap-receiver- community-name <nummer></nummer>	data of the first receiver are read. Specifies the community name that the SNMP agent of the controller sends in the Trap Header. Parameter <number> see section "IP Address of a Trap Receiver".</number>	Right away
Trap version	read	get_snmp_data v1-v2c-trap-receiver- version <nummer></nummer>	Specifies the SNMP version ("v1" or "v2c") via which the SNMP agent sends the traps to the associated trap receiver address. Parameter <number> see section "IP Address of a Trap Receiver".</number>	Right away
Creating/ deleting a trap receiver	write	config_snmp v1-v2c-trap-receiver- edit= <value1> v1-v2c-trap-receiver- address=<value2> v1-v2c-trap-receiver- community- name=<value3> v1-v2c-trap-receiver- version=<value4></value4></value3></value2></value1>	Create a new trap receiver (value1=add) or delete an already configured trap receiver (value1=delete). Other parameters: <value2>= IP address (number.number.number.number.number) that the controller is to send the traps to. <value3>: Community string (string), which the controller enters in the trap header. <value4>: SNMP version, via which the traps are sent (v1 or v2c). Note: All parameters must also be entered when deleting a trap receiver, as this is the only means to uniquely identify the data set.</value4></value3></value2>	After restart



Parameters	Status	Call-Up	Output/Input	Valid
Configuration of				
Any number of S	Any number of SNMP v3 users can be created. A user that has been set up is always active; the			
complete data se	t must be o	leleted to deactivate a user		
Authentication Name	read	get_snmp_data v3-auth-name <nummer></nummer>	Specifies the user name for the v3 user. The <number> parameter enables consecutive reading of the related data from the individually configured trap receiver for a short period of time (without interim changing of the data). This is a consecutive number that is not connected to the data. If the number is not included, the data of the first user are read.</number>	Right away
Authentication encryption type	read	get_snmp_data v3-auth-type <number></number>	Specifies the type of encryption that the v3 user uses (none, MD5, or SHA). Parameter <number> see "Authentication Name".</number>	Right away
Authentication key	read	get_snmp_data v3-auth-key <nummer></nummer>	Specifies the key string for authentication. Parameter <number> see "Authentication Name".</number>	Right away
Privacy encryption type	read	get_snmp_data v3-privacy <number></number>	Specifies the type of privacy encryption for the v3 user (none, DES, or AES). Parameter <number> see "Authentication Name".</number>	Right away
Privacy key	read	get_snmp_data v3-privacy-key <number></number>	Specifies the key string for privacy. If nothing is entered, the SNMP agent uses the "Authentication Key". Parameter <number> see "Authentication Name".</number>	Right away
Trap receiver address	read	get_snmp_data v3-notification-receiver <number></number>	IP address of an SNMP manager that the agent traps for this v3 user are sent to. If nothing is entered here, no traps are sent for this user. Parameter <number> see "Authentication Name".</number>	Right away



Parameters	Status	Call-Up	Output/Input	Valid
Add new v3- User	write	config_snmp v3-edit=add v3-auth- name= <value1> v3-auth-type=<value2> v3-auth-key=<value4> v3-privacy=<value4> v3-privacy- key=<value5> v3-notification- receiver=<value6></value6></value5></value4></value4></value2></value1>	Creating a new v3 user. v3-auth-name: User name, string without spaces, maximum of 32 characters. This must be a new, unique user name. Parameters: User name (<value1> = string) Encryption method. (<value2> = none, MD5 or SHA). Key string for authentication, (<value3> = String with at least eight and a maximum of 32 characters) Privacy encryption method (<value4> = none, DES or AES). Privacy key string (<value5> = String with at least eight and a maximum of 32 characters), can also be blank; in this case the authentication key will be used. The IP address of a trap receiver is transmitted as the notification receiver (<value6> = number.number.number). This parameter is not required if no v3 traps are to be sent.</value6></value5></value4></value3></value2></value1>	After restart
Delete v3 user	write	config_snmp v3-edit=delete v3-auth-name= <value></value>	Deleting a v3 user that has been set up. Because the doubled allocation of the same user name is prevented when creating a user, the name is sufficient to uniquely identify a data set (<value> = string).</value>	After restart

14.2.1.9 WagoLibCpuUsage.lib

The controller 750-8203 supports the following function blocks of the "WagoLibCpuUsage.lib" library:

CPU_Usage

The document containing the description of the library and the function block it includes is available for download on the Internet at www.wago.com.

14.2.1.10 WagoLibDiagnosticIDs.lib

The controller 750-8203 supports the following function blocks of the "WagoLibDiagnosticIDs.lib" library:

- DIAGNOSTIC SEND ID
- DIAGNOSTIC SET TEXT FOR ID



The document containing the description of the library and the function block it includes is available for download on the Internet at www.wago.com.

14.2.1.11 WagoLibLed.lib

The controller 750-8203 supports the following function blocks of the "WagoLibLed.lib" library:

- LED SET STATIC
- LED SET BLINK
- LED SET FLASH
- LED SET ERROR
- LED RESET ERROR
- LED RESET ALL ERRORS
- LED GET STATE
- LED GET STATE ASYNC

The document containing a description of this library and the function blocks it includes is available for download on the Internet at www.wago.com.

14.2.1.12 WagoLibNetSnmp.lib

The controller 750-8203 supports the following function blocks of the "WagoLibNetSnmp.lib" library:

- snmpGetValueCustomOID INT32
- snmpGetValueCustomOID STRING
- snmpGetValueCustomOID UINT32
- snmpRegisterCustomOID INT32
- snmpRegisterCustomOID STRING
- snmpRegisterCustomOID UINT32
- snmpSetValueCustomOID INT32
- snmpSetValueCustomOID STRING
- snmpSetValueCustomOID UINT32

The document containing the description of the library and the function block it includes is available for download on the Internet at www.wago.com.

14.2.1.13 WagoLibNetSnmpManager.lib

The controller 750-8203 supports the following function blocks of the "WagoLibNetSnmpManager.lib" libraries:

- SNMPM DINT TO TLV
- SNMPM UDINT TO TLV
- SNMPM STRING TO TLV
- SNMPM TLV TO DINT
- SNMPM TLV TO UDINT
- SNMPM TLV TO STRING
- SNMPM GET
- SNMPM GET V3



- SNMPM SET
- SNMPM SET V3

The document containing a description of this library and the function blocks it includes is available for download on the Internet at www.wago.com.

14.2.1.14 WagoLibSSL.lib

The controller 750-8203 supports the following function blocks of the "WagoLibSSL.lib" library:

- SSL CTX
- SSL CTX load verify locations
- SSL CTX sess set cache size
- SSL CTX set client CA list
- SSL CTX set method
- SSL CTX use certificate file
- SSL CTX use PrivateKey file
- SSL free
- SSL get error
- SSL Hndshk Accept
- SSL Hndshk Connect
- SSL_load_client_CA_file
- SSL read
- SSL shutdown
- SSL write

The document containing a description of this library and the function blocks it includes is available for download on the Internet at www.wago.com.

14.2.1.15 WagoLibTerminalDiag.lib

The controller 750-8203 supports the following function blocks of the "WagoLibTerminalDiag.lib" library:

- GET TERMINALDIAG

The document containing a description of this library and the function blocks it includes is available for download on the Internet at www.wago.com.



14.2.2 Libraries for a CANopen and CANLayer2 Link

This section contains libraries supported by the controller 750-8203 for linking with CANopen and CANLayer2.

14.2.2.1 WagoCANLayer2 02.lib

The controller 750-8203 supports the following function blocks of the "WagoCANLayer2 02.lib" library:

- CAN ERROR INFO
- CAN LAYER2 VERSION
- CAN RX 11BIT FRAME
- CAN RX 29BIT FRAME
- CAN TX 11BIT FRAME
- CAN TX 29BIT FRAME
- CAN OPEN
- CAN CLOSE
- CAN RESET
- CAN SET LED

The document containing a description of this library and the function blocks it includes is available for download on the Internet at www.wago.com.

14.2.2.2 WagoCANopen 02.lib

The controller 750-8203 supports the following functions blocks of the "WagoCANopen 02.lib" library:

- CIA405 GET KERNEL STATE
- CIA405 GET LOCAL NODE ID
- CIA405 RECV EMCY
- CIA405 RECV EMCY DEV
- CIA405 GET STATE
- CIA405 RECV EMCY DEV
- CIA405 NMT
- CANOPEN VERSION
- NMT GUARD ERROR
- NMT GUARD ERROR DEV
- CIA405 SDO WRITE4
- CIA405 SDO READ4
- CIA405 SDO WRITEXX
- CIA405 SDO READXX

The document containing a description of this library and the function blocks it includes is available for download on the Internet at www.wago.com.



List of Figures

Figure 1: View of device	24
Figure 2: Data contacts	26
Figure 3: Power Jumper Contacts	27
Figure 4: CAGE CLAMP® connections	
Figure 5: Service interface, (closed and open flap)	
Figure 6: Network connections – X1, X2	
Figure 7: CANopen – X4 fieldbus connection	
Figure 8: CANopen standard bus termination.	
Figure 9: Power supply indicating elements	
Figure 10: Indicating elements for fieldbus/system	
Figure 11: Indicating elements, memory card slot	
Figure 12: Indicating elements, RJ-45 jacks	
Figure 13: Mode selector switch	
Figure 14: Reset button	
Figure 15: Memory card slot	
Figure 16: Schematic diagram.	
Figure 17: Spacing	
Figure 18: Release Tab of Controller	
Figure 19: Insert I/O Module (Example)	
Figure 20: Snap the I/O Module into Place (Example)	
Figure 21: Connecting a Conductor to a CAGE CLAMP®	5 <i>3</i>
Figure 22: Power Supply Concept	
Figure 23: "Open DHCP", example figure	
Figure 24: "WAGO Ethernet Settings" – Starting screen	
Figure 25: "WAGO Ethernet Settings" – "Network" tab	
Figure 26: Example of a function test	
Figure 27: Entering authentication	
Figure 28: Password reminder	
Figure 29: WBM browser window (example)	
Figure 30: WBM status information (example)	
Figure 31: "WAGO ETHERNET Settings" – Start screen	
Figure 32: "WAGO ETHERNET Settings" – Communication link	
Figure 33: "WAGO ETHERNET Settings" – Communication link Figure 33: "WAGO ETHERNET Settings" – Identification tab (example)	100
Figure 34: "WAGO ETHERNET Settings" – Identification tab (example)	
Figure 35: "WAGO ETHERNET Settings" – Protocol tab	
Figure 36: "WAGO ETHERNET Settings" – Status tab	
Figure 37: Target system settings (1)	
Figure 38: Target system settings (2)	
Figure 39: Creating a new function block	
Figure 40: Programming interface with the PLC_PRG program module	
Figure 41: "Resources" tab	
Figure 42: Control configuration – Edit	
Figure 43: "Start WAGO-I/O-CHECK and scan" button	
Figure 44: WAGO-I/O-CHECK – Starting screen	
Figure 45: I/O Configurator empty	
Figure 46: "Add I/O modules" button	
Figure 47: "Module selection" window	
Figure 48: I/O Configurator with defined I/O modules	120



Figure 49: Variable declaration	121
Figure 50: Control configuration: I/O modules with their associated addresses	121
Figure 51: Program function block	122
Figure 52: Input assistant for selecting variables	122
Figure 53: Example of an allocation	123
Figure 54: Creating a communication link – Step 1	
Figure 55: Creating a communication link – Step 2	
Figure 56: Creating a communication link – Step 3	
Figure 57: Task configuration	
Figure 58: Changing task names 1	
Figure 59: Call-up to add to the program module	
Figure 60: Cyclic task.	
Figure 61: Freewheeling task	
Figure 62: CODESYS – System events	
Figure 63: CODESYS program provokes division by "0"	
Figure 64: CODESYS – Creating and activating an event handler	
Figure 65: CODESYS – New module has been generated	
Figure 66: CODESYS – Enter the event in a global variable	
Figure 67: CODESYS – Variable contents prior to division by "0"	
Figure 68: CODESYS – Variable contents after division by "0" and call-up of	
event handler	
Figure 69: Process image	
Figure 70: Flag area	
Figure 71: Internal data bus synchronization 01	
Figure 72: I/O module synchronization 02.	
Figure 73: I/O module synchronization 03.	
Figure 74: Internal data bus synchronization 04	
Figure 75: Internal data bus settings	
Figure 76: Program memory	
Figure 77: Data memory and function block limitation	
Figure 78: Remanent main memory	
Figure 79: Flag and retain memory	
Figure 80: Selecting the visualization technique in the target system settings	
Figure 81: Creating the PLC_VISU starting visualization.	
Figure 82: CODESYS control system configuration - MODBUS settings	101
Figure 83: MODBUS process image	
Figure 84: Flag area	100
Figure 85: Correlation between "IEC 61131-3" variables and PFC variables	
Figure 86: Adding the CANopen master	
Figure 87: Master basic parameters tab	
Figure 88: Master CAN Parameters tab	
Figure 89: Adding a CANopen slave	
Figure 90: Basic parameters tab	
Figure 91: CAN parameters tab.	
Figure 92: CAN module selection tab	
Figure 93: PDO mapping tab.	
Figure 94: PDO properties window	
Figure 95: Service data objects tab	
Figure 96: Adapting SDOs	
Figure 97: "Module parameters" tab	210

Figure 98: Attaching a CANopen slave	211
Figure 99: Configuring a CANopen slave	211
Figure 100: Configuration of the CANopen slave variables	212
Figure 101: Configuration of CANopen slave parameters	213
Figure 102: "Resources" tab	215
Figure 103: "Open" dialog window	216
Figure 104: Module symbol in the menu bar; FUP programming language	216
Figure 105: Entity for the function block DiagGetBusState() in FUP	216
Figure 106: Function block DiagGetState() in FUP	217
Figure 107: Offline view of the variable window in CODESYS	217
Figure 108: Online view of the variable window (top window) in FUP	219
Figure 109: Example of diagnostics	219
Figure 110: DiagGetState() diagnostic call	221
Figure 111: Online view of the EXTENDEDINFO array in the binary	
representation	222
Figure 112: Attaching the CANopen master	224
6 6	
Figure 114: EDS file "Generic CAN Device"	225
Figure 115: "Module parameters" tab	
Figure 116: "CAN parameters" tab	226
Figure 117: Attaching the CAN Layer2 device	226
Figure 118: Power supply indicating elements	227
Figure 119: Indicating elements for fieldbus/system	228
Figure 120: Flashing sequence process diagram	233
Figure 121: Inserting the memory card	241
Figure 122: Release Tab of Controller	243
Figure 123: Removing the I/O Module (Example)	244
Figure 124: Graphical Representation of the "ConfigToolFB" Function Block.	278



List of Tables

Table 1: Variants	. 12
Table 2: Number Notation	. 15
Table 3: Font Conventions	. 15
Table 4:Legend for figure "Device view"	. 24
Table 5: Legend for Figure "Power Jumper Contacts"	. 27
Table 6: Legend for figure "CAGE CLAMP® connections"	. 28
Table 7: Service interface	
Table 8: Legend for Figure "Network Connections – X1, X2"	
Table 9: Legend for Figure "CANopen – X4 Fieldbus Connection"	
Table 10: Legend for Figure "Power Supply Indicating Elements""	
Table 11: Legend for figure "Fieldbus/System Indicating Elements"	
, ,	
Table 12: Legend for figure "Indicating Elements, memory card slot"	
Table 13: Legend for figure "Indicating elements, RJ-45 jacks"	
Table 14: Mode selector switch	
Table 15: Technical data, device data	
Table 16: Technical Data – System Data	
Table 17: Technical Data – Power Supply	
Table 18: Technical data – Clock	
Table 19: Technical Data – Programming	
Table 20: Technical Data – Internal Data Bus	
Table 21: Technical Data – ETHERNET	
Table 22: Technical Data – CANopen	
Table 23: Technical Data – Field Wiring	
Table 24: Technical Data – Power Jumper Contacts	
Table 25: Technical Data – Data Contacts	
Table 26: Technical Data – Climatic Environmental Conditions	. 44
Table 27: WAGO DIN Rail	. 50
Table 28: Filter Modules for 24 V Supply	. 55
Table 29: Default IP Addresses for ETHERNET Interfaces	
Table 30: Network Mask 255.255.255.0	. 59
Table 31: WBM Users	. 68
Table 32: Linux [®] Users	. 68
Table 33: User Settings in the Initial State	
Table 34: Access Rights for WBM Pages	
Table 35: WBM "Status Information" page – "Controller Details" group	
Table 36: WBM "Status Information" page – "Network Details (Xn)" group(s)	
Table 37: WBM "CODESYS Configuration" page – "General Configuration"	
group	76
Table 38: WBM "CODESYS – Information" page – "CODESYS" group	77
Table 39: WBM "CODESYS Information" page – "Project Details" group	
Table 40: WBM "CODESYS Information" page – "Task n" group(s)	
Table 41: WBM "CODESYS WebVisu" page – "Webserver Configuration"	. , 0
group	79
Table 42: WBM "Configuration of Network Parameters" page – "Hostname"	. 17
•	QΛ
group	
group	. 80
Table 44: WBM "TCP/IP Configuration" page – "Switch Configuration" group	181

_	

Table 45: WBM "TCP/IP Configuration" page – "IP Address (Xn)" group(s) 81
Table 46: WBM "TCP/IP Configuration" page – "Default Gateway" group 82
Table 47: WBM "TCP/IP Configuration" page – "DNS Server" group
Table 48: WBM "Configuration of ETHERNET Parameters" page – "Interface
Xn" groups83
Table 49: WBM "Configuration of Time and Date" page – "Date on Device"
group
Table 50: WBM "Configuration of time and date" page – "Time on Device"
group
Table 51: WBM "Configuration of time and date" page – "Time Zone" group 85
Table 52: WBM "Configuration of time and date" page – "TZ String" group 85
Table 53: WBM "Configuration of the users for the Web-based Management"
page – "Change Password for selected user" group
Table 54: WBM "Create Bootable Image" page – "Create bootable image from active partition" group
Table 55: WBM "Mass Storage" page – " <device name="">" group</device>
Table 56: WBM "Mass Storage" page – "Device Name>" group
Table 57: WBM "Software Uploads" page – "Upload New Software" group 93
Table 58: WBM "Software Uploads" page — "Activate New Software" group 93
Table 59: WBM "Configuration of Network Services" page – "Telnet" group 94
Table 60: WBM "Configuration of Network Services" page – "FTP" group 94
Table 61: WBM "Configuration of Network Services" page – "FTPS" group 94
Table 62: WBM "Configuration of Network Services" page – "HTTP" group 94
Table 63: WBM "Configuration of Network Services" page – "HTTPS" group . 94
Table 64: WBM "Configuration of NTP Client" page – "NTP Client" group 95
Table 65: WBM "Configuration of the CODESYS Services" page – "CODESYS
Webserver" group96
Table 66: WBM "Configuration of the CODESYS Services" page –
"Communication" group96
Table 67: WBM "Configuration of the CODESYS Services" page – "Port
Authentication" group
Table 68: WBM "Configuration of the CODESYS Services" page – "Port
Authentication Password" group
Table 69: WBM "SSH Client Settings" page – "SSH Client" group
Table 70: WBM "TFTP Server" page – "TFTP Server" group
Table 71: WBM "Configuration of SNMP parameter" page – "General SNMP
Configuration" group
Manager Configuration" group
Table 73: WBM "Configuration of SNMP parameter" page – "Actually
Configured Trap Receivers" group
Table 74: WBM "Configuration of SNMP parameter" page – "Trap Receiver n"
group
Table 75: WBM "Configuration of SNMP parameter" page – "Add new Trap
Receiver" group
Table 76: WBM "Configuration of SNMP v3" page – "Actually Configured v3
Users" group
Table 77: WBM "Configuration of SNMP v3 Users" page – "v3 User n" group(s)



Table 78: WBM "Configuration of SNMP v3 Users" page – "Add new v3 Us	
group	
Table 79: WBM "Diagnostic Information" page	
Table 80: Syntax of logical addresses	
Table 81: Events	
Table 82: Access to the Process Images of the Input and Output Data – Intern	
Data Bus	
Table 83: Access to the Process Images of the Input and Output Data – MOD	
Table 84: Access to the Process Images of the Input and Output Data – CANo	
Table 85: Access to the Process Images of the Input and Output Data – Flags	
Table 86: Arrangement of the I/O modules for the addressing example	
Table 87: Internal Data Bus Settings	
Table 88: Errors and remedies	
Table 89: MODBUS Settings	
Table 90: MODBUS TCP Settings	
Table 91: MODBUS UDP Settings	
Table 92: MODBUS Mapping for Read Bit Services FC1, FC2	
Table 93: MODBUS mapping for write bit services FC5, FC15	168
Table 94: MODBUS Mapping for Read Register Services FC3, FC4, FC23	169
Table 95: MODBUS mapping for write register services FC6, FC16, FC22, F	C23
	171
Table 96: WAGO MODBUS Registers	
Table 97: Watchdog Commands	177
Table 98: Watchdog Status	178
Table 99: Watchdog Configuration	179
Table 100: Diagnostics for the Error Server	181
Table 101: Overview of addresses in the object directory	184
Table 102: Indexing of "IEC 61131-3" Variable Data in the Object Directory	191
Table 103: Fieldbus access to PFC output data	
Table 104: Examples for CODESYS access to PFC variables	194
Table 105: Maximum indices and sub-indices for "IEC 61131-3" variables	195
Table 106: Example of "IEC 61131-3" output variables	
Table 107: Description of Basic Parameters	197
Table 108: Description of the CAN parameters	198
Table 109: Description of Basic Parameters	200
Table 110: Description of the CAN parameters	202
Table 111: Receiving and Sending Description for PDO Mapping	206
Table 112: Description of the PDO Properties window	
Table 113: Description of the module parameters (slave)	210
Table 114: Description of the CANopen Slave Variables Window	
Table 115: Description of CANopen Slave Settings	
Table 116: Diagnostics Information Bits	
Table 117: Legend for Figure "Power Supply Indicating Elements""	
Table 118: Field-Side Supply Diagnostics	
Table 119: System Power Supply Diagnistics	
Table 120: Diagnostics SYS LED.	
Table 121: Diagnostics RUN LED	
Table 122: Diagnostics I/O LED	



Table 123: Diagnostics CAN LED.	231
Table 124: Overview of Error Codes	235
Table 125: Error Code 1, Explanation of Blink Codes and Procedures for	
Troubleshooting	236
Table 126: Error Code 3, Explanation of Blink Codes and Procedures for	
Troubleshooting	238
Table 127: Error Code 4, Explanation of Blink Codes and Procedures for	
Troubleshooting	239
Table 128: Error Code 5, Explanation of Blink Codes and Procedures for	
Troubleshooting	239
Table 129: Error Code 6, Explanation of Blink Codes and Procedures for	
Troubleshooting	239
Table 130: Error Code 9, Explanation of Blink Codes and Procedures for	
Troubleshooting	240
Table 131: 1 Channel Digital Input Module with Diagnostics	246
Table 132: 2 Channel Digital Input Modules	
Table 133: 2 Channel Digital Input Module with Diagnostics	
Table 134: 2 Channel Digital Input Module with Diagnostics and Output Pro	
Data	
Table 135: 4 Channel Digital Input Modules	
Table 136: 8 Channel Digital Input Modules	
Table 137: 8 Channel Digital Input Module PTC with Diagnostics and Output	
Process Data	
Table 138: 16 Channel Digital Input Modules	
Table 139: 1 Channel Digital Output Module with Input Process Data	
Table 140: 2 Channel Digital Output Modules	
Table 141: 2 Channel Digital Input Modules with Diagnostics and Input Production	
Data	250
Table 142: 2 Channel Digital Input Modules with Diagnostics and Input Production	ess
Data 75x-506	
Table 143: 4 Channel Digital Output Modules	
Table 144: 4 Channel Digital Output Modules with Diagnostics and Input Pro	
Data	251
Table 145: 8 Channel Digital Output Module	251
Table 146: 8 Channel Digital Output Modules with Diagnostics and Input Pro	
Data	
Table 147: 16 Channel Digital Output Modules	252
Table 148: 8 Channel Digital Input/Output Modules	
Table 149: 1 Channel Analog Input Modules	
Table 150: 2 Channel Analog Input Modules	
Table 151: 4 Channel Analog Input Modules	
Table 152: 3-Phase Power Measurement Module	
Table 153: 8 Channel Analog Input Modules	
Table 154: 2 Channel Analog Output Modules	
Table 155: 4 Channel Analog Output Modules	
Table 156: Counter Modules 750-404, (and all variations except of /000-005)	
753-404, (and variation /000-003)	
Table 157: Counter Modules 750-404/000-005	
Table 158: Counter Modules 750-638, 753-638	
Table 159: Pulse Width Modules 750-511, /xxx-xxx	
	- 0



Table 160: Serial Interface Modules with alternative Data Format	260
Table 161: Serial Interface Modules with Standard Data Format	261
Table 162: Data Exchange Module	261
Table 163: SSI Transmitter Interface Modules	262
Table 164: Incremental Encoder Interface Modules 750-631/000-004,010,	-011
Table 165: Incremental Encoder Interface Modules 750-634	263
Table 166: Incremental Encoder Interface Modules 750-637	263
Table 167: Digital Pulse Interface Modules 750-635	264
Table 168: DC-Drive Controller 750-636	
Table 169: Stepper Controller RS 422 / 24 V / 20 mA 750-670	265
Table 170: RTC Module 750-640	
Table 171: DALI/DSI Master Module 750-641	266
Table 172: Overview of Input Process Image in the "Easy" Mode	268
Table 173: Overview of the Output Process Image in the "Easy" Mode"	268
Table 174: EnOcean Radio Receiver 750-642	269
Table 175: MP Bus Master Module 750-643	
Table 176: Bluetooth® RF-Transceiver 750-644	
Table 177: Vibration Velocity/Bearing Condition Monitoring VIB I/O 750-64	
T 11 170 VANY/DD/TD1 14 1 1 772 (44)	
Table 178: KNX/EIB/TP1 Module 753-646	
Table 179: AS-interface Master Module 750-655	
Table 180: System Modules with Diagnostics 750-610, -611	
Table 181: Binary Space Module 750-622 (with Behavior Like 2 Channel Di	
Input)	
Table 182: CODESYS System Libraries	
Table 183: Input Variable "DEVICE NUMBER"	
Table 184: Description of the Configuration Scripts for "Information"	
Table 185: Description of the Configuration Scripts for "CODESYS"	280
Table 186: Description of the Configuration Scripts for "Networking - Host-	200
/Domain-Name"	280
Table 187: Description of the Configuration Scripts for "Networking - TCP/I	
Table 188: Description of the Configuration Scripts for "Networking -	281
ETHERNET"	283
Table 189: Description of the Configuration Scripts for "CODESYS"	
Table 190: Description of the Configuration Scripts for "NTP"	285
Table 191: Description of the Configuration Scripts for "Clock"	
Table 192: Description of the Configuration Scripts for "Administration"	
Table 193: Description of Configuration Scripts for "Package Server"	
Table 194: Description of Configuration Scripts for "Ports and Services"	
Table 195: Description of configuration scripts for "SNMP"	
p O	



WAGO Kontakttechnik GmbH & Co. KG
Postfach 2880 • D-32385 Minden
Hansastraße 27 • D-32423 Minden
Phone: +49/5 71/8 87 – 0
Fax: +49/5 71/8 87 – 1 69
E-Mail: info@wago.com

Internet: http://www.wago.com

